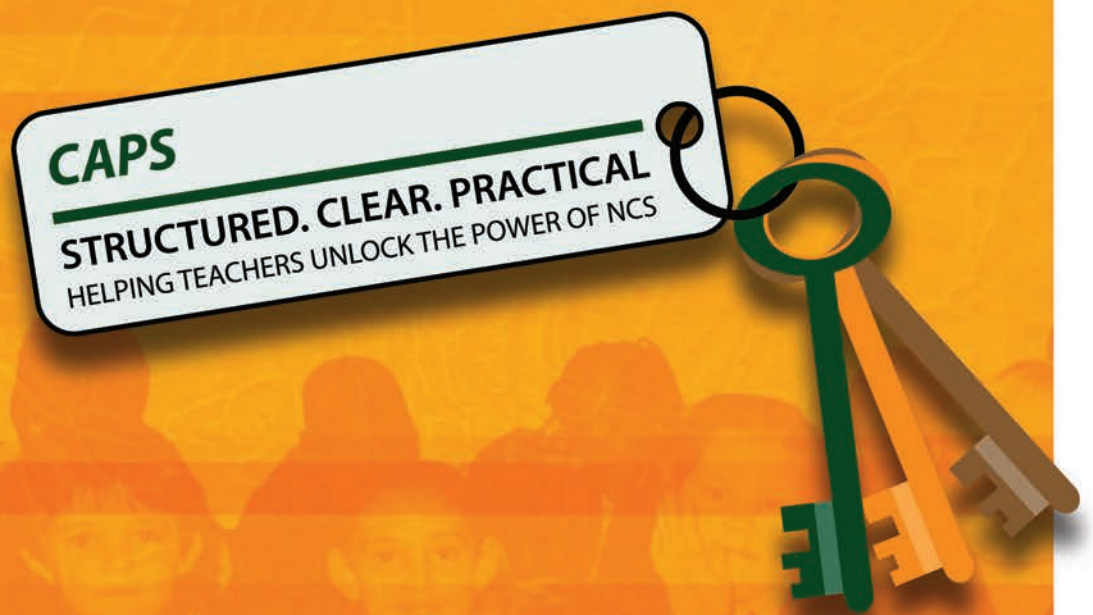


*Setatemente sa Kharikhulamu  
ya Naha (SKN)*

*Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo  
le Tekanyetso*



*Mokgahlelo o Mahareng  
Dikereiteng tsa 4-6*



**basic education**

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA



**basic education**

---

Department:  
Basic Education  
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

**SETATEMENTE SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO**

**DIKEREITENG TSA 4-6**

**SESOTHO PUO YA LAPENG**

## DISCLAIMER

In view of the stringent time requirements encountered by the Department of Basic Education to effect the necessary editorial changes and layout to the Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements and the supplementary policy documents, possible errors may occur in the said documents placed on the official departmental websites.

There may also be vernacular inconsistencies in the language documents at Home-, First and Second Additional Language levels which have been translated in the various African Languages. Please note that the content of the documents translated and versioned in the African Languages are correct as they are based on the English generic language documents at all three language levels to be implemented in all four school phases.

If any editorial, layout or vernacular inconsistencies are detected, the user is kindly requested to bring this to the attention of the Department of Basic Education.

E-mail: [capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za](mailto:capslangcomments@dbe.gov.za) or fax (012) 328 9828

## Department of Basic Education

222 Struben Street

Private Bag X895

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

Tel: +27 12 357 3000

Fax: +27 12 323 0601

120 Plein Street Private Bag X9023

Cape Town 8000

South Africa

Tel: +27 21 465 1701

Fax: +27 21 461 8110

Website: <http://www.education.gov.za>

© 2011 Department of Basic Education

ISBN: 978-1-4315-0458-9

Design and Layout by: Ndabase Printing Solution

Printed by: Government Printing Works

## FOREWORD BY THE MINISTER



Our national curriculum is the culmination of our efforts over a period of seventeen years to transform the curriculum bequeathed to us by apartheid. From the start of democracy we have built our curriculum on the values that inspired our Constitution (Act 108 of 1996). The Preamble to the Constitution states that the aims of the Constitution are to:

- heal the divisions of the past and establish a society based on democratic values, social justice and fundamental human rights;
  - improve the quality of life of all citizens and free the potential of each person;
  - lay the foundations for a democratic and open society in which government is based on the will of the people and every citizen is equally protected by law; and
- build a united and democratic South Africa able to take its rightful place as a sovereign state in the family of nations.

Education and the curriculum have an important role to play in realising these aims.

In 1997 we introduced outcomes-based education to overcome the curricular divisions of the past, but the experience of implementation prompted a review in 2000. This led to the first curriculum revision: the *Revised National Curriculum Statement Grades R-9* and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* (2002).

Ongoing implementation challenges resulted in another review in 2009 and we revised the *Revised National Curriculum Statement* (2002) and the *National Curriculum Statement Grades 10-12* to produce this document.

From 2012 the two National Curriculum Statements, for *Grades R-9* and *Grades 10-12* respectively, are combined in a single document and will simply be known as the *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*. The *National Curriculum Statement for Grades R-12* builds on the previous curriculum but also updates it and aims to provide clearer specification of what is to be taught and learnt on a term-by-term basis.

The *National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12* represents a policy statement for learning and teaching in South African schools and comprises of the following:

- (a) Curriculum and Assessment Policy Statements (CAPS) for all approved subjects listed in this document;
- (b) *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12*; and
- (c) *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Angie Motshekga'.

**MRS ANGIE MOTSHEKGA, MP**  
**MINISTER OF BASIC EDUCATION**



DIKAHARE

**KAROLO YA 1: SETATEMENTE SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO ..... 3**

**1.1 Boitshetleho..... 3**

**1.2 Tjhebokakaretso..... 3**

**1.3 Sepheo sa Kharikhulamo ya Afrika Borwa ka kakaretso ..... 4**

**1.4 Kabo ya nako..... 6**

1.4.1 Mokgahlelo wa Motheo ..... 6

1.4.2 Mokgahlelo o Mahareng..... 7

1.4.3 Mokgahlelo o Phahameng ..... 7

1.4.4 Dikereite tsa 10 - 12..... 8

**KAROLO YA 2: HO HLAHISA DIPUO..... 9**

**2.1 Dipuo Setatementeng sa Leano la Kharikhulum le Tekanyetso ..... 9**

2.1.1 Dikgato tsa puo ..... 9

2.1.2 Bokgoni ba puo ..... 10

2.1.3 Mekgwa katamelo ya ho ruta puo ..... 14

**2.2 Kabo ya nako ya Puo ya Lapeng kharikhulamong..... 21**

**2.3 Disebediswa tse tshehetsang ho ithuta le ho ruta..... 22**

**KAROLO YA 3: DIKAHARE LE MORALO WA HO RUTA BOKGONI BA PUO ..... 24**

**3.1 Tjhebokakaretso ya bokgoni, dikahare tsa thuto le mawa..... 24**

**3.2 Ho phatlalatsa ditema ho phunyelletsa Dikereiteng tsa 4- 6..... 31**

3.2.1 Papetla ya ho phatlalatsa ditema ..... 32

3.2.2 Kakaretso ya mefuta ya ditema ho habahanya le mokgahlelo ..... 33

3.2.3 Bolelele ba Ditema bakeng sa Puo ya Lapeng (di lokela ho hlahiswa ke baithuti) ..... 40

3.2.4 Bolelele ba ditema bakeng sa Puo ya Lapeng (tseo baithuti ba lokelang ho di rutwa)..... 41

3.2.5 Tlotlontswe e lokelang ho fihlellwa ke baithuti ba Puo ya Lapeng ..... 41

**3.3 Meralo ya thuto..... 42**

**3.4 Dikahare le meralo ya thuto ..... 45**

**KAROLO YA 4: TEKANYETSO PUONG YA LAPENG ..... 98**

**4.1 Selelekela ..... 98**

**4.2 Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso kapa ya letsatsi le letsatsi ..... 99**

**4.3 Tekanyetso ya semmuso ..... 99**

    4.3.1 Ditlhoko bakeng sa Puo ya Lapeng ..... 100

    4.3.2 Palo le mefuta ya mesebetsi ka kotara ..... 101

**4.4 Lenane la tekanyetso ..... 102**

**4.5 Ho rekota le ho tlaleha ..... 112**

**4.6 Bolekanyetsi ba tekanyetso ..... 113**

**4.7 Kakaretso ..... 114**

**LENANE LA MANTSWE LE DITLHALOSO TSA ONA..... 115**

# KAROLO YA 1: SETATEMENTE SA NAHA SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO

## 1.1 BOITSHETLEHO

*Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereiteng tsa R – 12 (SKN)* se totobatsa leano la kharikhulamo le tekanyetso dikolong.

Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo sa Naha se ile sa hlophiswa botjha ka sepheo sa ho matlafatsa Kharikhulamo, mme dipheoto tsa kenngwa tshebetsong ka kgwedi ya Pherekgong 2012. Thutong e nngwe le e nngwe ho ile ha hlahiswa tokomane e le nngwe e tlamahaneng mmoho ya Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso sa Naha bakeng sa Ditatemente tsa Thuto, Ditataiso tsa Mananetsamaiso a ho lthuta le Tataiso ya Tekanyetso ya Thuto Dikereiteng tsa R – 12

*Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa R – 12* se ntlafaditsweng se kenngwa tshebetsong bakeng sa:

- (a) Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha se Lekotsweng Botjha Dikereite tsa R – 9, *Government Gazette 23406 of 31 May 2002*, le
- (b) Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha sa Dikereite tsa 10 – 12, *Government Gazette 25545 of 6 October 2003 and No. 27594 of 17 May 2005*.

## 1.2 TJHEBOKAKARETSO

- (a) *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12 (Pherekgong 2012)* ke setatemente sa leano sa ho ithuta le ho ruta dikolong tsa Afrika Borwa, mme se fupere tse latelang:
  - (i) Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso la Naha la thuto e nngwe le e nngwe le amohetsweng e hlahisitsweng tokomaneng ya leano e bitswang *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*; le
  - (ii) Tokomane ya leano la Naha mabapi le lenaneo la ntshetsopele ya ditlhoko ya Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Kereiteng ya R - 12
- (b) *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12 (Pherekgong 2012)* se lokela ho balwa mmoho le *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R – 12 (Pherekgong 2012)*
  - (i) Sehlomathiso sa Tokomane ya leano e bitswang *The National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, e mabapi le *The National Protocol for Assessment Kereite ya R – 12*, e phatlaladitsweng phatlalatsong ya mmuso ya *Government Gazette, No. 29467* ya 11 Tshitwe 2006; le
  - (ii) Sehlomathiso sa Tokomane ya leano e bitswang *The National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualifications Framework (NQF)*, e mabapi le baithuti ba nang le ditlhoko tse ikgethang, e phatlaladitsweng phatlalatsong ya mmuso, *the Government Gazette, No. 29466* ya 11 Tshitwe 2006.



- (c) Ditatemente tsa Dithuto, Ditataiso tsa Mananetsamaiso a ho lthuta, le Tataiso tsa Tekanyetso tsa Dithuto Dikereiteng tsa R - 9 le Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12 di a fediswa, mme bakeng sa tsona ho kenngwa *Ditatemente tsa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso tsa Naha Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12 (Pherekong 2012)*.
- (d) Tokomane ya leano, eo e leng sehlopathiso sa tokomane ya *National Senior Certificate: A qualification at Level 4 on the National Qualification Framework NQF*), mabapi le baithuti ba nang le ditlhoko tse ikgethileng, e phatlaladitswe ho *Government Gazette, No. 29466 of 11 December 2006* e kenyelleditswe tokomaneng ya leano ya Naha mabapi le lenaneo le ntshetsopele ya ditlhoko tsa Kharikhulamong ya Naha Kereiteng ya R – 12.
- (e) Tokomane ya leano, la Naha mabapi le lenaneo le ntshetsopele ya ditlhoko tsa Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Kereiteng ya R - 12, le dikarolo tsa la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso tse fuperweng ke Dikgaolo 2, 3 le 4 tsa tokomane ena di kenyelleditse dipehelo le dintlhatheo tsa *Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereiteng tsa R – 12. E tla, ho ya karolo ya 6A ya South African Schools Act, 1996 (Act No. 84 of 1996)* di bopa motheo oo ho wona Letona la Thuto ya Motheo le hlahisang bonyane metheo le dipetho tseo moithuti a lokelang ho di fihlella, mmoho le ditsela tsa tshebetso le tsamaiso tsa tekanyetso ya phihlello ya moithuti dikolong tsa mmuso le dikolong tse ikemetseng.

### 1.3 SEPHEO SA KHARIKHULAMO YA AFRIKA BORWA KA KAKARETSO

- (a) *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12* se fupere tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane a lokelang ho ithutwa. Se tla nnetefatsa hore baithuti ba fumantshwa le ho sebedisa tsebo le bokgoni ka tsela e tla ntlafatsa maphelo a bona. Ka tsela e tjena kharikhulamo e ntshetsa pele mohopolo wa ho theha tsebo maamong a phedisano a selehae, empa e ntse e le sedi ditabeng tsa lefatshe tsa matjhabatjhaba.
- (b) Maikemisetso ka *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12* ke ho:
- ho hlomela baithuti ka tsebo, bokgoni le makgabane a hlokehang ho iphedisa le ho ba le seabo se nang le moelelo maamong a phedisano jwalo ka ha e le baahi naheng e lokolohileng, ho sa natswe boitshetleho ba bona dintlheng tsa phedisano le moruo, botjhaba, bong, mmele o phetseng hantle kapa bokgoni dithutong;
  - ho ba neha tsela ya ho kena thutong e phahameng;
  - ho phethahatsa tshebetso ya ha baithuti ba qetile dibakeng tsa thuto mme ba fetela mesebetsing; le
  - ho neha boramesebetsi lesedi le felletseng (profaele) ka bokgoni ba moithuti.
- (c) *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10- 12* se thehilwe dintlhathehong tse latelang:
- Diphetoho phedisano; ho nnetefatsa hore ho se lekalekane ha thuto ha ka nako e fetileng ho fediswe, le ho re batho bohle naheng ba fumantshwe menyetla e lekanang ya thuto;
  - ho ithuta ka tshekatsheko le ka mafolofolo; ho kgothalletsa ho ithuta ka mafolofolo le ka ho sekaseka dintho, ho ena le ho nka ditaba di le jwalo feela e le dinnete ntle le ho di sekaseka;
  - Tsebo le bokgoni ba boemo bo hodimo; ho tiisitswe bonyane dipehelo tsa tsebo le bokgoni tse lokelang ho fihlellwa Kereiteng ka nngwe mme di lokela ho fihlellwa ka boemo bo hodimodimo dithutong kaofela;

- Kgatelopele; dikahare le maemo a tse ithutwang tsa Kereite e nngwe le e nngwe di bontsha kgatelopele ho tloha boemong bo bonolo ho isa ho bo rarahaneng;
  - Ditokelo tsa botho, kenyelletso ya bohle, toka ho tsa phedisano le tikoloho, ho kenyelletsa metheo le ditshebetso tsa toka ho tsa phedisano le tikoloho le ditokelo tsa botho jwalo ka ha di hlakisitswe ho Molao wa Motheo wa Rephaboliki ya Afrika Borwa. Setatemente sa Kharikhulamo ya Naha Dikereiteng tsa R – 12 (Kakaretso) se sedi haholo dintlheng tsa ho fapana ha batho tse jwalo ka bofuma, ho se lekane ha batho, botjhaba, bong, puo, dilemo, bokowa, le maemo a mang;
  - Ho ananela tsebo le mahlale a seholoholo; kananelo ya nalane e mothamo le setso tsa naha ya rona ho bohlokwahadi mme tsena di phehisa kgodisong ya makgabane a fuperweng ke Molao wa Motheo; mmoho le
  - Kamohelo, boleng le phethahatso; ho nehelana ka thuto eo boleng, bophara le botebo ba yona bo ka bapiswang le thuto ya mafatshe a mang.
- (d) Sepheo sa *Setatemente sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso le Tekanyetso Dikereiteng tsa 10 - 12* ke ho hlahisa moithuti ya tla kgona ho:
- hlwaya le ho rarolla mathata, le ho etsa diqeto a sebedisa bokgoni ba ho nahana ka tshekatsheko le ka boiqapelo;
  - sebetsa ka phethahalo ka boyena mmoho le ba bang e le ditho tsa sehlotshwana;
  - hlopha le ho tsamaisa mesebetsi ya hae ka ho nka boikarablelo le ka phethahalo;
  - bokella, ho sekaseka, ho hlophisa le ho hlahloba tlhahisoleseding ka tshekatsheko;
  - ikutlwahatsa ka phethahalo ka ho sebedisa bokgoni ba puo ka ditsela tse fapaneng – e bohuwang, matshwao (disimbolo), jj.
  - sebedisa saense le theknoloji ka phethahalo le ka tshekatsheko a bontsha boikarabelo mabapi le tikoloho mmoho le bophelo bo botle ba batho ba bang; le
  - bontsha kutlwisiso ya lefatshe jwalo ka ha e le karolo e nngwe ya tshebetso tse hokahaneng ka ho elellwa maemo a tharollo ya mathata ha a eme a le mang, a amana le ho itseng
- (e) Kenyelletso ya bohle e lokela ho ba karolo ya ho hlophiswa, ya ho rala le ya ho ruta sekolong. Hona ho ka phethahala ha feela matijhere a na le kutlwisiso e tebileng ya ho hlwaya le ho sebetsana le ditshita tsa ho ithuta, le ya ho ithlophiseka ka ho etsa meralo ya ho sebetsana le ho fapafapana ha batho.

**1. 4 KABO YA NAKO**

**1. 4. 1 Mokgahlelo wa Motheo**

(a) Nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto tsa Mokgahlelo wa Motheo e bontshitswe papetleng e latelang:

THUTO	KEREITE YA R DIHORA	KEREITE YA 1 – 2 DIHORA	KEREITE YA 3 DIHORA
Puo ya Lapeng	10	7/8	7/8
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele		2/3	3/4
Mmetse	7	7	7
Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo	<b>6</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>7</b>
• Tsebo ya Motheo	(1)	(1)	(2)
• Mesebetsi ya Bonono	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Thuto ya Boithapollo ba Mmele	(2)	(2)	(2)
• Bophelo bo Botle ba Botho le Phedisano	(1)	(1)	(1)
<b>NAKO KAOFELA</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>25</b>

- (b) Nako ya ho ruta e abetsweng dithuto Dikereiteng tsa R, 1 le 2 e etsa dihora tse 23, mme Kereiteng ya 3 ke dihora tse 25.
- (c) Dipuong dihora tse 10 di abetswe Dikereite tsa R – 2, mme dihora tse 11 di abetswe Kereite ya 3. Moedi wa dihora tse 8, mme bonyane dihora tse 7 di abelwe Puo ya Lapeng, ha bonyane dihora tse 3 tsona di lokela ho abelwa Puo ya Tlatsetso Dikereiteng tsa R – 2. Kereiteng ya 3 moedi wa dihora tse 8 le bonyane ba dihora tse 7 di abelwe Puo ya Lapeng athe Puong ya Tlatsetso teng ho ajwe bonyane dihora tse 3 ha moedi e lokela ho ba dihora tse 4.
- (d) Tsebo ya Motheo ho tsa Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo e abelwe hora e 1 Dikereiteng tsa R – 2, le dihora tse 2 jwalo ka ha ho bontshitswe ka masakaneng bakeng sa Kereite ya 3.

**1. 4. 2Mokgahleho o Mahareng**

(a) Kabo ya nako ya ho ruta Mokgahlelong o Mahareng e ka tsela e latelang:

THUTO	DIHORA
Puo ya Lapeng	6
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	5
Mmetse	6
Saense le Theknoloji	3. 5
Mahlale ho tsa Phedisano	3
Bokgoni ho tsa Bophelo	<b>4</b>
• Boiqapelo ho tsa Bonono	(1. 5)
• Boikwetliso ba Mmele	(1)
• Bophelo bo Botle ba Botho le Phedisano	(1. 5)
<b>NAKO KAOFELA</b>	<b>27. 5</b>

**1. 4. 3Mokgahlelo o Phahameng**

(a) Kabo ya nako ya ho ruta Mokgahlelong o Phahameng e ka tsela e latelang:

THUTO	DIHORA
Puo ya Lapeng	5
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	4
Mmetse	4. 5
Mahlale a Tlhaho	3
Mahlale a Phedisano	3
Theknoloji	2
Mahlale le Tsamaiso ya Moruo	2
Tlwaetso ho tsa Bophelo	2
Boiqapelo ho tsa Bonono	2
<b>NAKO KAOFELA</b>	<b>27. 5</b>

1. 4. 4Dikereite tsa 10-12

(a) Kabo ya nako ya ho ruta Dikereiteng tsa 10 – 12 e ka tsela e latelang:

Thuto	Kabo ya nako ka beke (dihora)
Puo ya Lapeng	4. 5
Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele	4. 5
Mmetse	4. 5
Tlwaetso ho tsa Bophelo	2
Bonyane dithuto tse tharo tsa thuto efe kapa efe tse kgethilweng ho tswa <b>Sehlopheng sa B Sekgomathiso sa B</b> , Tafole ya B1 – B8 ya tokomane ya leano, <i>National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Kereiteng tsa R – 12</i> , ho ya ka se entsweng seratswaneng sa 28 sa tokomane ya leano le boletsweng.	12 (3x4h)
<b>NAKO KAOFELA</b>	<b>27. 5</b>

Nako e abilweng bakeng sa beke le beke e ka sebedisetswa feela bakeng sa bonyane dithuto tsa SKN tse qollotsweng lenaneng le ka hodimo, mme e se ke ya sebedisetswa dithuto tse ding tsa tlatsetso ho tsena tse qollotsweng lenaneng la dithuto ka hodimo. Haeba moithuti a rata ho nka dithuto tse ding tsa tlatsetso hodima tsena tse qollotsweng lenaneng, ho eketswe nako ka hodimo ho e behilweng bakeng sa ho ruta dithuto tseo tsa tlatsetso.

## KAROLO YA 2: HO HLAHISA PUO YA LAPENG MOKGAHLELONG O MAHARENG

### 2.1 DIPUO SETATEMENTENG SA LEANO LA KHARIKHULAMO LE TEKANYETSO

Puo ke sesebediswa sa ho nahana le ho buisana. E boetse ke mokgwa o tlwaelehileng o sebediswang ke batho ho ananela ditso le makgabane, ho etsa hore lefatshe leo ba phelang ho lona e be le etsang moelelo. Ho ithuta ho sebedisa puo ka phethahalo ho etsa hore baithuti ba kgone ho fumana tsebo, ho ithahisa seo ba leng sona, ho hlahisa maikutlo le mehopolong ya bona, ho sebetsa mmoho le ba bang le ho laola lefatshe leo ba phelang ho lona. Hape puo e neha baithuti ditshwantsho tse ka mohopolong tse matla, tse sutsitseng, tse tsetetsweng ka botebo ka kelellong, mme tse ka sebediswang ho ntlafatsa lefatshe leo ba phelang ho lona ba le etsa hore le be molemo ho feta kamoo le leng kateng. Ke ka puo moo ho utlwahatswang ho fapafapana ha ditso, mme dikamano phedisanong di phethahatswa le ho botjwa ke puo; hape ke ka puo moo dikamano tsena di ka fetofetolwang, tsa atoloswa le ho ntlafatswang

#### 2.1.1 Dikgato tsa Puo

Boithuto ba puo Dikereiteng tsa Mokgahlelo o mahareng bo kenyelleditse dipuo tsa semmuso kaofela tsa Afrika Borwa e leng Afrikaans, English, isiNdebele, isiXhosa, isiZulu, Sepedi (Sesotho sa Leboa), Sesotho, Setswana, Siswati, Tshivenda, Xitsonga, mmoho le puo ya matsoho le dipuo tseo e seng tsa semmuso. Dipuo tsena kaofela di ka ithutwa dikgatong tsa puo tse fapaneng.

Puo ya Lapeng ke puo eo baithuti ba e fumanang pele. Leha ho le jwalo, dikolo tse ngata tsa Afrika Borwa ha di rute dipuo tsa lapeng tsa ba bang kapa tsa baithuti bohle ba ngodisitsweng sekolong, empa di ka mpa tsa ruta puo e le nngwe kapa tse pedi boemong ba Puo ya Lapeng. Ka baka leo, Puo ya Lapeng le Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele di bolela dikgato tsa bokgoni tseo puo e rutwang ka tsona eseng puo ya letswele (Ya lapeng) kapa e ithutwang(jwalo ka dipuong tsa tlatsetso). Bakeng sa morero wa leano lena, ha ho bolelwa Puo Ya Lapeng ho lokela ho utlwiswa hore ho bolelwa kgato empa eseng puo ka boyona eo ba qalang ho ithuta yona pele lapeng ka thahasello, puo eo ba ithutang ho nahana ka yona. Puo ya motho ya lapeng ka nako e nngwe e tsejwa jwalo ka puo ya maswetso kapa puo ya letswele. Boemo ba ho nahana ka puo ya lapeng bo lokela ho sebediswa jwalo ka puo ya ho ithuta le ho ruta. Bokgoni ba ho mamela, ho bua le tshebediso ya puo bo tla ntshetswa pele le ho hlabollwa, empa boemong ba Mokgahlelo o Mahareng toboketso e tla ba ho bokgoni ba ntshetsopele ya moithuti ya ho bala le ho ngola. Papetla e ka tlase e bontsha bokgoni ba sehlooho Kharikhulamong ya Puo ya Lapeng.

**Kgato ya Puo ya Lapeng** e nehelana ka boiphihlelo ba puo bo bontshang bokgoni ba motheo ba ho ikgokahanya le batho ba bang bo hlokehang maemong a phedisano, mmoho le bokgoni ba ho sebedisa tlhalohanyo bo hlokehang dithutong tsohle ho habahanya kharikhulamo. Ho toboketswa ho ruta bokgoni ba ho mamela, ho bua, ho bala le ho ngola kगतong ena ya puo. Kgato ena hape e neha baithuti bokgoni ba ho sebedisa kelello ka boiqapelo, le ho ananela ditema, bo tla etsa hore ba kgone ho bopa botjha, ho tebisa maikutlo le ho matlafatsa kutlwisiso ya bona ya lefatshe leo ba phelang ho lona. Leha ho le jwalo, toboketso le kabo ya matshwao ho bokgoni ba ho mamela le ho bua ho tloha Kereiteng ya 7 ho ya hodimo di ka tlase ho tse nehlang bokgoni ba ho bala le ho ngola.

**Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele** e bolela puo e seng ya lapeng empa e sebedisetswa bakeng sa mesebetsi e itseng ya puisano setjhabeng, ke ho re, puo ya ho ithuta le ho ruta thutong. Kharikhulamo e nehelana ka tshehetso e matla bakeng sa baithuti ba tla sebedisa puo ya bona ya tlatsetso ya pele jwalo ka puo ya ho ithuta le ho ruta. Qetellong ya Kereite ya 9, baithuti bana ba lokela ho ba le bokgoni ba ho sebedisa puo ya bona ya lapeng hammoho le puo ya tlatsetso ya pele ka kotleho le ka boitshepo bakeng sa merero e fapaneng ho kenyelleditswe le ho ithuta.

Baithuti ba bangata ba Afrika Borwa ba qala ho sebedisa puo ya tlatsetso, English, e le Puo ya ho Ithuta le ho Ruta (PIR) ha ba fihla Kereiteng ya 4. Sena se bolela hore ba tshwanetse ho fihlella kgato e hodimo ya tshebediso ya English qetellong ya Kereite ya 3, le ho tseba ho bala le ho ngola hantle ka English.

**Kgato ya Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele** e akanya hore ha se hakaalo hore baithuti ha ba na tsebo ya puo ha ba fihla sekolong. Tsepamo dilemong tse mmalwa tse qalang tsa sekolo, ke ho shebana le ho hodisa bokgoni ba moithuti ba ho utlwisisa le ho bua puo – bokgoni ba ho buisana le ba bang boemong ba sethato. Dikereiteng tsa 2 le 3 baithuti ba qala ho bopa litheresi motheong ona wa ho bua. Ba boetse ba kenya tshebetsong bokgoni ba litheresi boo ba seng ba ithutile bona Puong ya bona ya Lapeng.

Mokgahlelong o Mahareng le o Phahameng, baithuti ba tswela pele ho matlafatsa bokgoni ba bona ba ho mamela, ho bua, ho bala le ho ngola. Nakong ena boholo ba baithuti ba ithuta ka Puo ya bona ya Tlatsetso ya Pele e leng English, mme ba lokela hore ba be ba se ba qadiile ho e tseba. Toboketso e kgolo ka hona e behwa hodima tshebediso ya Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele bakeng sa ho nahana le ho fana ka mabaka. Sena se dumella baithuti ho ntlafatsa bokgoni ba bona ba temoho ya ho ithuta bo hlokehang ha ho ithutwa dithuto tse kang Saense le English. Hape ba kena ka matla ditemeng tsa dingolwa mme ba qala ho ba le bokgoni ba ho ananela, ho rata le ho nahana ka Puo ya Tlatsetso.

Nakong eo baithuti ba fihlang Mokgahlelong o Phahameng, ba lokela hore ba be ba na le bokgoni bo botle ka Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele mabapi le dikamano tsa botho le bokgoni ba ho utlwisisa dithuto. Leha ho le jwalo, nnete ke hore baithuti ba bangata ba ntse ba sa kgone ho buisana hantle ka Puo ya Tlatsetso ya Pele mohatong ona. Phephetso Mokgahlelong o Mahareng, ka hona, ke ho fana ka tshehetso ho baithuti bana kharikhulamong e thusang baithuti hore ba kgone ho fihlella boemo bo lebelletsweng dikereiting tse latelang. Boemo bona bo lokela ho ba ka tsela eo baithuti ba kgonang ho sebedisa Puo ya bona ya Tlatsetso boemong bo phahameng ba ho bua puo ho ba lokisetsa thutong e phahameng kapa lefatshe la mosebetsi.

**2. 1. 2 Bokgoni ba puo**

Kharikhulamo ya Puo ya Lapeng e hlophilwe ho latela bokgoni bo latelang:

1	Ho mamela le ho bua
2	Ho bala le ho boha
3	Ho ngola le ho nehelana
4	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo

**Ho mamela le ho Bua**

**Ho mamela le ho bua** di bohlokwa boithutong ba dithuto tsohle. Ka ho mamela le ho bua ka katleho, baithuti ba bokella le ho hlahisa tlhahisoleseding, ho bopa tsebo, ho rarolla mathata, le ho hlahisa maikutlo le mehopolo. Bokgoni ba ho mamela bo hlokolosi bo etsa hore baithuti ba kgone ho hlokomela makgabane le maikutlo a hokelletsweng ditemeng ekasitana le ho phephetsa leeme le puo e hlohleletsang.

Mokgahlelong o Mahareng, baithuti ba **Puo ya Lapeng** ba tla sebedisa bokgoni ba ho mamela le ho bua ho buisana le ba bang ekasitana le ho fana ka mabaka. Ba tla ahella bokgoning bo bopilweng Mokgahlelong wa Motheo e le ho tshwarella dipuisanong, le ditlalehong tsa molomo tse kgutshwanyane.

Mokgahlelong ona, puo ya baithuti ya molomo e ntse e hloka ho matlafatswa(khr. ka ho tshwantshisa le ho tshehetswa, mohlala, ka diforeime tsa tlotlontswe le tsa dipolelo). Titjhere o hloka ho etsa bonnete ba hore bana bohle ba fumana monyetla wa ho bua ka Dipuo tsa bona tsa Lapeng. Kaha baithuti ba tla tswela pele ka lebelo le fapaneng, titjhere o hloka ho rala menyetla ya ho bua(mohl. Dipotso tseo a di botsang) ho fihlella boemo ba moithuti ka mong. Ha baithuti

ba ntse ba feta dikereite, titjhere o lokela ho lebella hore baithuti ba bue haholwanyane le hore dipuisano tsa bona di be teletsana. Baithuti ba tla fetisetsa bokgoni bona dipuong tsa bona tsa tlatsetso.

Ho ithuta ho tla ahella hodima mefuta ya ditema tse hlahisitsweng Mokgahlelong wa Motheo(mohl. Pale, boipolelo le ditaello) mme baithuti ba tla rutwa mefuta ya ditema e metjha(mohl. Ditema tsa dipale tse fapaneng, ditlaleho tsa molomo, dipuisano tse kgutshwane).

Nako ya ho ruta e lokela ho kenyelletsa boikwetliso ba letsatsi ka leng ba mesebetsi e mekgutshwane ya ho mamela le ho bua mmoho le e melelele e hasantsweng le beke.

### **Ho bala le Ho boha**

Bokgoni ba **ho bala le ho boha** bo ntsheditsweng pele hantle bo bohlokwa bakeng sa ho ithuta ka katleho kharikhulamong ka kakaretso. Baithuti ba ba le bokgoni ho baleng le ho boheng ditema tse batalletseng tsa dingolwa le tseo e seng tsa dingolwa, ho kenyelleditswe ditema tse bohuwang. Baithuti ba elellwa ka moo mefuta ya dingolwa le rejistara di hlahisang sepheo, bamamedi le maemo a ditema. Ho bala ka phaposing le ka ho bala ka boikemelo, baithuti ba kgona ho nahana ka tshekatsheko le ka boiqapelo.

Ho bala ho fa baithuti tsebo e ngatanyana ya puo ya bona ya tlatsetso. Diphuputso di bontsha hore ntshetsopele ya tlolontswe ya bana e itshetlehile haholo makgetlong ao ba balang ka ona.

Mokgahlelong o Mahareng o tla ahella seteng ya motheo ya Dikereite tsa R ho fihlela ho 3. Ha ho hlokeha, sebedisa ho bala ka kopanelo qalong ya kereite ya 4 ho tataisa baithuti mokgahlelong ona. O ka sebedisa mekgwa ona ka nako tse ding mokgahlelong ona haeba o ena le Dibuka tse Kgolo tse lekaneng, mme o fapanyetsane ka ho pheta pale. Haeba o se na Dibuka tse Kgolo mokgahlelong ona, sebedisa ditema ho tswa bukeng kapa dibukeng tsa padiso. O ka boela wa sebedisa mekgwa e kang Ho bala le baithuti, mmoho le ho balla baithuti ba bang .

Sebedisa mekgwa ya ho bala ka tataiso ya sehlopha le ho bala ka boikemelo/ka bobedi mme hanyanehanyane o etse hore baithuti ba bale ka boikemelo hangata. Ho bala ka boikemelo ho behilweng meralong ya thuto ho lokela ho fuwa sebaka nakong e abetsweng ho bala. Kgothalletsa baithuti ba hao ho bala ka boikemelo ha ba fumana nako.

O tla boela o fana ka mesebetsi ya kutlwisiso ho nnetefatsa hore baithuti ba utlwisisa seo ba se balang.

### **Tshebetso ya ho bala**

Tshebetso ya ho bala e na le mehato ya pele ho ho bala, nakong ya ho bala le kamorao ho ho bala. Mesebetsi eo baithuti ba tla e etsa e ka kgutsufatswa ka tsela e latelang:

#### **Pele ho ho bala:**

- Tsosoloso ya tsebo ya sethatho
- Ho sheba mohlodi, mongodi, le nako ya phatlalatso
- Ho bala diratswana tsa karolo tse qalang le tse qetellang.
- Ho akanya.



**Nakong ya ho bala:**

- Kgefutsa ka dinako tse ding ho lekola kutlwisiso ya hao le ho etsa hore mehopolu e nwelelle
- Bapisa dikahare le dikakanyo tsa hao
- Sebedisa maemo ho fumana moelelo wa mantswa a sa tsejweng kamoo ho ka kgonang, moo sena se sa kgoneheng, sebedisa bukantswe
- Ipopele setshwantsho ka kelellong ka seo o se balang
- Tswela pele leha o sa utlwisise karolo e itseng mona le mane
- Bala karolo hape haeba o sa utlwisise hohang. Balla dikarolo tse ferekanyang hodimo, butle, kapa ka bobedi.
- Kopa e mong ho o thusa ho utlwisisa karolo e thata
- Kenya matshwao a ho bala mme o akaretsa dintlha tsa bohlokwa
- Boeletsa ka seo o se badileng

**Ka morao ho ho bala**

- Haeba o tla hloka ho hopola tlhahisoleseding e ikgethileng, etsa kakaretso e hlakileng ya dintlha tsa bohlokwa mmoho le tse mmalwa tse di tshhehetsang.
- Etsa diqeto
- Ngola kgutsufatso ho o thusa ho hlakisa le ho hopola dintlha tsa sehlooho
- Nahana le ho ngola dipotso tse ntjha tseo o nang le tsona ka sehlooho
- Ipotse hore na o fihletse sepheo sa hao
- Kutlwisiso – nnetefatsa hore o utlwisisitse tema na
- Lekola – leeme, ho tsepama, boleng ba tema
- Atolosa monahano wa hao- sebedisa dintlha tseo o di boneng temeng

**Ho ngola le Ho nehelana**

**Ho ngola** ke sesebediswa se matla sa puisano se dumellang baithuti ho hlahisa le ho bua menahano le mehopolu ya bona ka momahano. Kwetliso ya ho ngola kgafetsa maemong a fapaneng, mesebetsing le dithutong e etsa hore baithuti ba buisane ka tshebetso le ka boiqapelo. Ho ngola ho hatelang pele hantle ka ho sebediswa diforeime tsa ho ngola, ho hlahisa bangodi ba nang le bokgoni, ba mefuta e fapaneng, ba tla kgona ho sebedisa bokgoni ba bona ho ntshetsa pele le ho nehelana ka sengolwa se loketseng, ditema tse bohuwang ekasitana le ditema tsa bophatlalatsi bo fapaneng bakeng sa sepheo se fapaneng.

Baithuti ba tla ithuta ka moo **Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo e sebediswang** ka teng, mme ba tla ntshetsa pele puo ka kopanelo bakeng sa ho bua ka puo (puo e boemong bo hodimo) e le hore ba ka lekola ditema tsa bona le tse ding ka tshelloho ho ya ka moelelo, bokgabane le ka nepahalo. Ba tla kgona hape ho sebedisa tsebo

ena ho etsa teko ka puo e le ho fana ka moelelo ho tswa boemong ba lentswe le ba polelo ho isa ditemeng tse tletseng, ekasitana le ho bona ka moo tema le maemo a yona di nyalanang ka teng. Ho ya ka ho sebetsana le mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema, baithuti ba atolosa tshebediso ya bona ya tlotlontswe le ho sebedisa kutlwisiso ya bona ya **Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo** ka nepo.

Ho ngola ho bohlokwa hobane ho susumetsa baithuti ho nahana ka thutapuo le mopeleto. Sena se kgothalletsa baithuti ho bopa puo, ho potlakisa boithuto ba puo le ho eketsa phethahalo. Baithuti ba tla ithuta ho ngola ditema tse fapaneng tsa boiqapelo le bakeng sa kgokahano, tshimolohong ka tshebediso ya diforeime bakeng sa tshehetso mme hanyanehanyane ba ithute ho ngola mefuta eo ya ditema ka boikemelo. Ba tla boela ba sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola ho hlahisa ditema tse ngolwang tse hlophisehileng, le thutapuo e nepahetseng.

### **Mokgwa wa tshebetso wa ho ngola**

Ho ngola le ho bopa ditema ke tshebetso e nang le mehato e latelang:

- Pele ho ho ngola/moralo
- Ho ngola mokgwaritso
- Ho boeletsa mosebetsi
- Ho hlaola diphoso/ho bala hape ka sepheo sa ho ntlafatsa
- Ho phatlalatsa/ho nehelana

Baithuti ba hloka monyetla ho sebedisa tshebetso ena mme ba lokela ho:

- Etsa qeto ka sepheo le baamohedi ba tema e tla ngolwa le ho/kapa e tla ralwa;
- Lahlela mehopollo ka ho sebedisa dimmapa tsa monahano, ditjhate kapa manane;
- Sebedisa mehlodi e loketseng, kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng le ho hlophisa mehopollo;
- Hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele o hlokomelang sepheo, baamohedi, sehlooho le sebopelo sa tema
- Bala mokgwaritso ka tshekatsheko mme a fumane tlaleho ka ba bang (bomphato kapa titjhare);
- Bala mokgwaritso ka sepheo sa ntlafatso; le ho
- Hlahisa sengolwa se makgethe, se balehang, se ntlafaditsweng.

### **Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo**

Tsebo e hlwahlwa ya tlotlontswe le thutapuo e fana ka motheo bakeng sa ntshetsopele ya bokgoni(ho mamela, ho bua, ho bala le ho ngola) Puong ya Lapeng. Baithuti ba Mokgahlelong o Mahareng ba tla ahella motheong o behilweng Dikereiteng tsa R – 3.

Baithuti ba tla ithuta ka moo **Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo e sebediswang** ka teng, mme ba tla ntshetsa pele puo ka kopanelo bakeng sa ho bua ka puo (puo e boemong bo hodimo) e le hore ba ka lekola ditema tsa bona le tse ding ka tshehollo ho ya ka moelelo, bokgabane le ka nepahalo. Ba tla kgona hape ho sebedisa tsebo ena ho etsa teko ka puo e le ho fana ka moelelo ho tswa boemong ba lentswe le ba polelo ho isa ditemeng tse tletseng, ekasitana le ho bona ka moo tema le maemo a yona di nyalanang ka teng. Ho ya ka ho sebetsana le mefuta

e fapaneng ya ditema, baithuti ba atolosa tshebediso ya bona ya tlotlontswe le ho sebedisa kutlwisiso ya bona ya **Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo** ka nepo.

Ho lebelletswe hore Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo di rutwe maamong jwalo kaha bokgoni bo bong ba puo bo rutwa le ho ntshetswa pele. Meralo ya ho ruta e na le lenane la Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo e lokelang ho etswa kereiteng e nngwe le e nngwe. Ha o kgetha ditema tsa ho mamela le ho bua saekeleng e nngwe le e nngwe ya dibeke tse pedi, etsa bonnete ba hore di na le dikarolo tse ding tsa puo tseo o batlang ho di ruta. Bopa mesebetsi e amanang le ditema tsena e tla etsa hore baithuti ba kgone ho sebedisa dikarolo tsena maamong a itseng. Ka ho tshwana, ditema tse ngolwang tseo baithuti ba tla di ngola di tla kenyelletsa tse ding tsa dikarolo tsa puo. Neha baithuti ba hao tataiso tshebedisong e loketseng le e nepahetseng ya dikarolo tsena. Kgetha tse ding tsa dikarolo tseo baithuti ba hao ba nang le bothata ka tsona mme o ba fe kwetliso ya semmuso. Mokgahlelong o Mahareng, metsotso e mashome a mararo e behelletswe ka thoko bakeng sa thuto ya semmuso le boikwetliso ba sebopelo le melawaneng ya puo.

Ntshetsopele ya puo e etsahala ka **Mokgwakatemelo o Lekantsweng** wa ho ithuta le ho ruta moo mekgwakatemelo e itshetlehileng hodima bokgoni le kutlwisiso e kopantsweng ka bobedi ho fihlella ditlhoko tsa baithutii bohle. Mokgweng ona ho ithuta le ho ruta di tshetswa dibopelong tse nepahetseng tsa ho bua le ho ngola diforeime.

### 2. 1. 3 Mekgwakatemelo ya ho ruta puo

Mekgwakatemelo ya ho ruta puo ke e itshetlehileng temeng, puisanong le ho thuto e tswellang. **Mokgwakatemelo o itshetlehileng ka tema** ekasitana le **mokgwakatemelo wa puisano** bobedi e itshetlehle hodima tshebediso e tswellang pele ekasitana le tlhahisong ya ditema. **Sehlomathiso sa A** se fana ka tjebokakaretso ya mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema e sebedisetswang ho hlophisa ho ithuta le ho ruta tokomaneng ena ya Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso (SLKT) bakeng sa Kereite ya 4 - 6.

Mokgwakatemelo o **itshetlehileng ka tema** o bontsha ka moo ditema di sebetsang ka teng. Sepheo sa mekgwakatemelo o itshetlehileng ka ditema ke ho etsa hore baithuti ba kgone ho ba le bokgoni, boitshepo le ho ba babadi, bangodi, babohi le baradi ba ditema ba sehollang. O kenyelletsa le ho mamela, ho bala, ho boha, le ho sekaseka ditema ho utlwisisa ka moo di hlahiswang ka teng le hore diphetho tsa tsona ke dife. Ho ya ka puisano ena e sehollang, baithuti ba ntshetsa pele bokgoni ba ho lekola ditema. Mokgwakatemelo wa bukakgolo/theksbuku o boela o hlahisa mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema bakeng sa merero le bomamedi ba itseng. Mokgwakatemelo ona o tlišwa ke kutlwisiso ya ka moo ditema di bopilweng ka teng.

**Mokgwathupelo wa puisano** o sisinya hore ha a ithuta puo, moithuti o lokela ho ba le diphihlelo tse kgolo tsa puo e tobilweng hammoho le menyetla e mengata ya ho ikwetlisa kapa ho hlahisa puo ka puisano bakeng sa merero ya tsa phedisano. Ho ithuta puo ho lokela ho ntshetswa pele ka phaposing moo bokgoni ba litheresi ya ho bala/ho boha le ho ngola/ho nehelana di ithutwang ka ho balla hodimo le ka ho ngolwa haholo.

Ho ruta puo ho etsahala ka tsela e momahaneng, moo titjhere a etsang tlwaelo tse ntle, baithuti ba ikwetlisa ho ba le bokgoni bo nepahetseng dihlopheng pele ba sebedisa bokgoni bona ka bobona. Sebopelo sa thuto e nngwe le e nngwe se lokela ho kenyelletsa baithuti bohle pele ba kwetliswa ka dihlopha ebile ba sebedisa bokgoni bo botjha ka bonngwe. Mareo a sebedisitsweng ke **ho mamela le ho bua, padisommoho/padiso ka kopanelo le ngodisommoho/ho ngola ka kopanelo, padiso/ngodiso ka tataiso le ka boikemelo.**

## Ntshetsopele e tlwaelehileng ya thuto ya puo

### Ho mamela le ho bua ka kutlwisiso

Baithuti ba bontshwa mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema ha ba etsa padisommoho le/kapa ngodisommoho qalong ya thuto e nngwe le e nngwe mme ba qala ka ho mamela le ho bua ba nto qetella ka ho ngola. Thuto e nngwe le e nngwe e lokela ho qala ka tema eo baithuti ba tla e mamelang ba nto arabela ho yona. Tithere o bala tema a tshwantshisa ditsela tse nepahetseng tsa ho balla hodimo mme nakong eo a balang le ka morao ho ho bala o qoqa le baithuti ka tse rutwang, makgabane le molaetsa wa tema. Ho boetse ho bohlokwa hore ho tsepamiswe maikutlo tshebedisong ya puo jwalo ka sekala sa puisano bakeng sa ho mamela le ho bua.

Pele ho qalwa ka tshebetso ya ho mamela, mesebetsi e etswang pele ho **ho bala** e lokela ho etswa bakeng sa ho lokisetsa baithuti hore ba utlwisise se balwang hantle. Hona ho ka etswa ka ho buisana ka sehlooho sa tema le ho akanya hore na tema e mabapi le eng. Temeng e nang le ditshwantsho tse ngata, shebang ditshwantsho, mme le buisane ka tsona ho fumana maikutlo a seo tema e leng sona. Ho ka boela ha sebediswa le mantswe a sehlooho, e seng 'a thata' bakeng sa ho qoqa le baithuti ka tema, le pele e ka balwa.

**Nakong ya ho bala**, ho bala ho lokela ho emiswa e le 'ho lekola tema hape', ho nnetefatsa hore efela dikakanyo ebile tse 'nepahetseng' kapa hobaneng ha dintho di sa tswela pele jwalo ka ha di ne di akantswe. Le ha ho le jwalo dikakanyo tse ding di ka nna tsa etswa mabapi le hore ho tla etsahala eng kapa hore pale e tla qetella jwang. Hona ha ho a lokela ho etswa ka tsela e sitisang baithuti ha ba le molapaleng.

**Ka morao ho ho bala** ho lokela ho ba le dipuisano ka dikahare tsa tema. Dipotso tse tataisang di ka tsepamiswa mohatong wa pele, dipotso tse tobileng di lebisana dikarabong tse rarahaneng tse itshetlehleng hodima diqeto tse etswang ke tema. Baithuti ba ka kotjwa ho pheta pale hape, ho e tshwantshisa kapa ho e qoqa ka tshehollo ka ho sheba makgabane le melaetsa temeng. E le ho etsa bonnete ba hore ba **utlwisisa tema**, baithuti ba ka kotjwa ho nyalanya tema e badilweng le tse tshwanang le yona tseo ba di badileng **ka boikemelo**. Ba ka boela ba kotjwa ho nyalanya tema le maphelo a bona, ka ho bontsha ho tswana le ho fapana ha 'ditema' tse. Baithuti ba ka boela ba ngangisana ka dintlha tsa phedisano, setso, le boitshwaro tse hlahiswang ke tema.

**Makgetha a sehlooho** a tema a lokela ho qatsohiswa dipuisanong ka morao ho ho bala. Kamora ho buisana ka dikahare tsa pale e sa kgolweheng, o lokela ho sheba makgetha a yona a sehlooho: dipale tse sebedisang diphofolo tse buang ho fana ka thuto ya boitshwaro eo hangata e ka hlahisang maikutlo ka tsela ya dikapuo/maelana. Pale e sa kgolweheng ka hona e ka ba sebaka se loketseng ka ho fetisisa ho qala puisano ka dikapuo. Ka tsela ena tshebediso ya puo e lokela ho hokahangwa le bokgoni bo bong ba sehlooho ba puo.

**Ditlwaelo tse ntle tsa ho mamela le bokgoni ba ho nehelana** le tsona di ntshetswa pele nakong ena ka ho tsepamisetsa kelello tsa baithuti bokgoning bo kang ho hlwaya mehopolo ya sehlooho le e e tshehetsang, ho kgutsufatsa, ho mamela le ho hlahisa maikutlo.

Mantswe a matjha ho tswa temeng a ka tshwauwa bakeng sa **ntshetsopele ya tlotlontswe**. Moelelo wa mantswe ana a matjha o ka momahangwa ka ho a hlalosa kapa ho sebedisa mahlolosonngwe. Tshebetso ka bukantswe le yona e ka etswa bohatong bona.

Ho balla hodimo ha mohlodi wa tema ho lokela ho ba mohatong o latelang ntshetsopeleng ya thuto. Ho balla hodimo ho mabapi le ho fana ka moelelo wa tema ka ho sebedisa mawa a lokelang a ho balla hodimo jwalo ka ho phahama le ho theoaha ha lentswe, ho arola mantswe, qapodiso ya mantswe, boleng ba modumo le sekgahla sa ho bala. Hona ho ka etswa ka katleho feela ka mora ho itlwaetsa dikahare tsa tema. Ka hona ho bohlokwa hore baithuti ba utlwisise tema pele ba e manollela hodimo. **Padiso ka sehlopha** e ka sebediswa moo tema e nang le mantswe a mangata

a thatanyana. Hona ho fa baithuti sebaka sa ho ithuta ho balla hodimo ka dihlopha pele ba bala ka bonggwe. Tshebetsong ya padiso ka sehlopha ho ka tshwarwa dipuisano ka tema, e le ho hlakisa meelelo le mehopollo temeng.

Baithuti ba sa phuthuloheng ke ho balla hodimo ha ba lokela ho hatellwa ho bala ka pela bomphato ba bona, empa ba lokela ho thuswa maemong a bohlokomedi. Baithuti ba ikutlwang ba ena le bokgoni le boitshepo ba lokela ho kgothalletswa ho balla hodimo le ho itekola ka seo ba se badileng.

### **Ho bala ka bonggwe bakeng sa moelelo**

Mohato o latelang ntshetsopeleng ya thuto ya puo ke ho bala tema e tshwanang le e sebedisitsweng ha ho ne ho mametswe. Hona ho etswa ke **moithuti ka ho bala ka bonggwe a kgutsitse**. Sepheo ke ho matlafatsa tsebo le bokgoni tse sebediswang ho mameleng esita le ho tlwaetsa baithuti mofuta wa sengolwa oo ba tlang ho o sebedisa bakeng sa ho ngola, mmoho le ho lekola bokgoni ba bona ba kutlwisiso ya tema eo ba ipalletseng yona.

Bokgoni bohle bo boletsweng ka hodimo bo ka sebediswa ha ditema di balwa ka boikemelo. Bo bong ba bokgoni bo bontshitsweng karolong ya ho mamela bo lokela ho sebediswa ha ho balwa ka bonggwe. Baithuti ba lokela ho ba le lesedi la mawa a pele ho ho bala, nakong ya ho bala le ka morao ho ho bala. Tsena di ka kenyetsetsa ho akanya le ho buisana ka sehlooho, dihloohwana, jj.

Moo ho hlahlojwang kutlwisiso, ho ka botswa dipotso tse fapaneng ho ya ka dikgato tsa boiphihlelo. Dipotso tse mabapi le bokgoni bo lokelang ho ya ka tema le tsona di lokela ho botswa. Ho lokela ho ba le tekatekano e lokelang mahareng a **mehato e fapaneng ya dipotso** tsa tekokutlwisiso. Mohato wa pele wa dipotso (dipotso tse tobileng) le mohato wa bobedi wa dipotso (kutlwisiso, ho iketsetsa diqeto) di lokela ho ba boima ho feta dipotso tse kगतong ya tshebetso.

**Mawa a ho bala** a jwalo ka ho okola dintlha tsa bohlokwa le ho tlodisa mahlo hore o fumane dintlha tse felletseng a lokela ho sebediswa kgafetsa ho ya ka sepheo sa ho bala. Re lokela ho kgothalletsa ho bala hape le ho nnetefatsa ho sheba mehopollo e tshehetsang le ho etsa dinoutsu. Mawa a ho batla meelelo ya mantswa a jwalo ka ditemoso tsa maemo, dikarolo tsa lentswe, medumo ya mantswa le mawa a mang di lokela ho sebediswa pele ho ka shejwa dikarabo tsa potlako bukantsweng. Baithuti ba ka boela ba kotjwa ho etsa kgutsufatso ya tema kapa ho beha diketsahalo ka tatellano kapa ka tlhahlamano.

### **Mehato ya ho bala e tlwaelehileng ya sethatho**

Matijhere a lokela ho itlwaetsa mehato e fapaneng ya ho bala hore ba kgone ho tshehetsa baithuti ka katleho. Ka ho etsa hona, matijhere a tla kgetha mehlodi e lokelang ya ho bala. Dibuka tsa padiso ke mehlodi ya bohlokwa bakeng sa ho ruta ho bala, ha mehlodi e meng, e tshepahalang ya ho bala (dibuka tsa laeborari/polokelo ya dibuka le ditema tse ding tsa bophelo ba nnete) e sebediswa ho ntshetsa pele mohato o phahameng wa ho bala, ho bala ka boikemelo.

### **Dibuka tse balwang pele**

Dibuka tse balwang pele di sebediswa ke bana ba banyenyane ekasitana le batho ba baholo ba eso ka ba ithuta ho bala puo eo buka e ngotsweng ka yona, kapa ba sa tswa qala ho ithuta ho qapodisa le ho bala mantswa a bonolo. Tlotlontswa ya buka e balwang pele e a haella. Ho ka batla ho ba thata ho bala le ho utlwisisa mantswa le dipolelo tsa buka e balwang pele. Dibukeng tsena ho lokela ho sebediswa ditshwantsho tse ngata, mme di tshwanela ho ballwa hodimo motswadi kapa titjhere a le teng.

**Dibuka tsa boemo bo qalang**

Dibuka tse boemong bo qalang di reretswe baithuti ba banyenyane ba ka ipallang ka bobona. Baithuti ba banyenyane ba ka utlwisisa dipolelo tse telele, mme boemo ba bona ba tlotlontswe bo phahame ho feta ba dibuka tse balwang pele. Le ha ho le jwalo, ba qalang ba ka ba le bothata ba qapodiso le kutlwisiso ha ba kopana le tlotlontswe e ntjha. Dibuka tsena hangata di mabapi le dintho tsa motheo, mme tlotlontswe e thata ha e sebediswe haholo moo. Mantswe a thata a sebediswang a lokela ho hlaliswa ka hloko. Tshebediso ya ditshwantsho e ka tshepelwa haholo dibukeng tsena.

**Dibuka tsa boemo bo bohareng**

Dibuka tsa bokgoni tsa boemo bo bohareng di reretswe babadi ba boemong bo mahareng ba ho bala. Ho na le sebopeho se fapaneng sa dipolelo, mme tlotlontswe e sebediswang ke e thatanyana e sa hlalosewang. Mmadi ya bohareng **o utlwisisa mantswe a matjha le tlotlontswe feela ho tswa maemong le tshebetsong**. Dibuka tsena di ka fana ka tlhahisoleseding e kenelletseng ka sehlooho se itseng ho feta buka e boemong bo qalang, e ka hlokoang tshebediso le tlhaloso ya puo e ikgethileng (jakone).

**Dibuka tsa boemo bo hatetseng pele**

Dibuka tsa bokgoni tsa boemo bo hatetseng pele di itshetlehile haholo tsebong ya motheo le **kutlwisiso ya tlotlontswe e ikgethileng**, ho feta ka moo e leng ka teng dipadisong tsa boemo bo mahareng. Puo e nngwe e kgethehileng e ka sebediswa ntle le ho fana ka ditlhaloso, empa ho tshepela puong e ikgethileng ho lokela ho qojwa e le ho eketsa kutlwisiso le bokgoni ba ho bala.

**Dibuka tsa boemo ba profeshenale**

Dibuka tsa bokgoni tsa boemo ba profeshenale di atisa ho sebedisa puo e phahameng, mme di hloka tsebo e batsi/ phatlalletseng ya motheo ho babadi. Puo e atisa ho sebediswa ka ho phatlalla, mme bokgoni ba ho bala ha bo shejwe haholo bakeng sa nepahalo.

**Dibuka tse balwang ka boikemelo**

Boemong bo hodimo haholo babadi ba bala dibuka ka boikemelo. Ho bala ka boikemelo ho bolela hore **baithuti ba bala ka bobona ka ntle ho ditaello tsa ho bala**. Ke mokgwakatemelo o lokelang ho sebediswa mothating o mong le o mong wa ntshetsopele ya baithuti ya ho bala. Baithuti ba balang ka boikemelo ba qala boikarabelo ba ho ithuta ha bona. Titjhere e ba molebedi, o ananela le ho arabela ho baleng ha baithuti.

Ho bala ka boikemelo ho kenyelletsa ho feta ho bala buka e le nngwe, empa o sebedisa disebediswa tse ngotsweng tse fumanwang ka phaposing. “Ho bala ka phaposing” e eba mosebetsi o tlwaelehileng. Ha “o bala ka phaposing”, baithuti ba tsamaya ka phaposing ka tshupane, ba bala dipontsho tsa maboteng kapa tsa ditjhate tse manehilweng. **Dikarolwana tse entsweng nakong ya puisano le ngodiso ka kopanelo di ka nna tsa qatsohiswa hammoho le dibuka tse hlalisang dibuka tse kgolo**. Ho bala le ho bala hape tema tse tlwaelehileng ho tla tshehetsa ditlhoko tsa baithuti ba banyane ho thabela le ho ba le thahasello ya ho ba mmadi.

Mosebetsi yohle e bohlokwa ya titjhere e ba ya ho kgetha le ho bokella dibuka tse nepahetseng. Dibuka tse fumanehang bakeng sa Ho bala ka Boikemelo **di lokela ho kenyelletsa tsohle tse sebedisitsweng nakong ya padisommoho le padiso ka tataiso**, hammoho le kgetho e kgolo ya dibuka tse ntjha tseo titjhere a di bokelleditseng. Baithuti ba lokela ho fihlella dibuka tsa boleng bo hodimo tsa sethatho laeboraring ya ka phaposing hammoho le ho fihlella dibuka tsa laeborari ya sekolo tse ngata tsa boleng bo hodimo tseo baithuti ba ka di kgethang ka bobona.

Ho bala ka Boikemelo ke nako e matla bakeng sa matitjhere ho bontsha **ho bala ka boithabiso**. Titjhere o lokela ho bona ho bala bakeng sa hae jwalo ka boithabiso le boikgathollo. Matitjhere a tla kenyelletsa baithuti dibuka tseo ba di badileng ka boikemelo ka tsela e sa tshoseng e le **ho hodisa bokgoni ba bona le boitshepo ka ho bua ka dibuka**.

### Ho ngola

Ho ngola mokgahlelong o mahareng ho lokela ho ntshetswa pele ka hloko ho sebediswa diforeime tse lokelang. Diforeime tsena di itshetlehole hodima mofuta wa tema e sebediswang. Ha ho kgethwa **foreime ya ho ngola** titjhere o lokela ho qala ka ho iketsetsa mofuta wa tema o tshwanang le e badilweng pejana. Hona ho etswa ka ho qapa pale **mmoho le baithuti** le ho e ngola tlapangollong. Dintlha tsa bohlokwa tsa tema di lokela ho hopolwa ha ho etswa hona. Haeba ho tlo ngolwa pale ya diphoofolo ho ka tshwanela ho qalwe ka ho bua ka dikapuo tse fetisang thuto ya boitshwaro mohl. 'Hlolo le mmutlanyane'. Titjhere o lokela ho hlalosa hore dipihlelo tsa pale e lokela ho ba tlhokomediso ho bohle hore ba se bapale ka tse ka ba hlahisetsang kotsi.

Resepe ena e ka latelwa ha baithuti ba ithuta ho ngola dipale ka **dihlopha** pele ba leka ho ngola ka **bonngwe**.

**Ruburiki** e sebediswang ho tataisa kapa ho lekola ho ngola e lokela ho hlakisa dielemente tse itseng le makgetha a tekanyetso, mme e lokela ho tataisa moithuti ho fihlela sepheo sena. Baithuti ba lokela ho hlakisetswa ka se lebelletsweng ho bona.

Tekanyetsong ya semmuso **tshebetso ya ho ngola** e lokela ho latelwa moo baithuti ba ralang ho ngola ha bona, mohl. ho iketsetsa mmapa wa monahano, tjhate ya tokodiso, ho ngola mokgwaritso wa pele, ho lokisa diphoso mokgwaritsong wa pele le ho nehelana ka mokgwaritso wa ho qetela o phethahetseng.

### Tshebetso ya ho ngola

#### Ho etsa moralo/boitokisetso ba ho ngola

- Ho hlahisa mehopolo e fihlang kelellong feela, ho etsa tepo paleng.
- Ho nahana ka baphetwa, tikoloho, poloto, bothata/tharollo le ho di hlophisa ka tsela e tshwantshisitsweng, ho bokella tlhahisoleseding, ho etsa diteko ka mehopolo.

#### Ho ngola mokgwaritso

- O beha mehopolo yohle eo o neng o ena le yona ka tsela ya diratswana.
- Ho etsa diqeto ka seo o tla se kenyelletsa le seo o tla se tlohela.

#### Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso

- Bala mokgwaritso ka ho seholla, mme o fumane tlaleho ka bomphato kapa titjhere.
- Lokisa diphoso paleng ka ho tsepamisa maikutlo dielementeng tse kang kgetho ya mantswe, mola wa pale, dikgeo paleng, tshebediso ya puo ya bonono le e totobetseng, ho lekola mopeleto, matshwao a puo, puo le ditlhaku tse kgolo.

#### Ho hlaola diphoso

- Bala pale, mme o etse bonnete ba hore ha ho diphoso le meeelomengata e tlohetsweng.

**Ho nehelana**

- Ngola hape/lokisa diphoso mosebetsing wa ho qetela bakeng sa ho nehelana.

**Mefuta ya ditema le makgetha a sehlooho**

***Ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding***

Tema ya tlhahisoleseding ke mofuta wa tema oo e seng wa boiqapelo, mme o fetisa tlhahisoleseding ka tsa tlhaho kapa phedisano.

- E sebediswa hangata ditlalehong tsa saense le tsa nnete.
- E sebedisa puo e totobetseng.
- E bokella mehopollo ho tswa mehlooding e fapaneng.

***Ditema tsa phetelo***

Tema ya phetelo e pheta pale. E leka ho hlahisa maikutlo ka kgodiso ya mophetwa, tikoloho le poloto.

- Tshebediso ya disebediswa tsa bonono le bokgabane ho bopa karaburetso (papiso, mothofatso, dikapuo, phetheletso).
- Tshebediso ya makopanyi le mantswe a hokelang a ikamahanyang le nako (ka mora, ha morao, jj. )
- Tshebediso ya maetsi le maetsi a ikamahanyang le maikutlo le mehopollo ya mophetwa.
- Ho kenyelletsa puisano (ka diphetoho ho tloha ho lekgathe lefetile ho ya ho lekgathe lejwale)
- Tshebediso ya maemedi ho shebilwe baphetwa ba itseng.

***Ditema tse susumetsang***

Ditema tse susumetsang di leka ho susumetsa mmadi ho amohela ntlhakemo ya mongodi.

- Ho fana ka tšhebokakaretso ya sehlooho le ho fana ka maikutlo a hao.
- Ho fana ka dingangisano tse mmalwa kapa ntlhakemo ka dipehelo tse tshehetsang.
- Ho hlwaya dintlhakemo tse ding le mehopollo e meng e kgahlanong.
- Ho kenyelletsa pehelo e le ho matlafatsa kapa ho kgutsufatsa ntlhakemo.
- Tshebediso ya diqotso ho tswa ho ditsebi, mehlala, dipale tse buang ka batho kapa diketsahalo tsa nnete, thoriso e fetelletseng, bokgoni ba ho kopanya mehopollo, bokgoni ba ho ananela dintho.
- Tshebediso ya makopanyi le mantswe kapa dipolelwana tse hokelang (hobane, ka hoo, mmoho).
- Tshebediso ya lekgathe lejwale, makgethi/mahlalosi.
- Tshebediso ya leemedi mothong wa pele, bonngweng le bongateng (nna, rona).



***Ditema tse fanang ka ditaelo***

Tema e fanang ka ditaelo e leka ho bolella mmadi hore na ntho e etswa jwang, mme seo ho buuwang ka sona hangata se bonwa sehloohong.

- Bolela disebediswa
- Hlalosa mehato ya sehlooho ka ho latellana, dintlha tse fellelseng di tsepamisetswe hodima neng/jwang
- Kenyelletsa phethelo kapa tekolo eo e ka bang setshwantsho kapa motako wa mosebetsi o qetilweng.
- Kenyelletsa dihloohwana kapa ditshwantsho.
- Nomora mehato kapa sebedisa mantswe ka ho bontsha tatellano (pele, ho latela, nto).
- Lekgathe lejwale hangata le sebediswa e le ditaelo.

***Ditema tsa kgokahano***

Ditema tsa kgokahano ke karabelo kapa di qholotsa karabelo, mohlala: mangolo, diatekele, mananetsamaiso, met-sotso, dimemorandamo, puo, jj.

- Boloka dipuisano di utlwahala mme di otlohile.
- Dintlha di fane ka mabaka a utlwahalang, di tobe taba, mme di ngolwe ka bokgutshwanyane.
- Bolela feela dintlha tsa sehlooho ka bokgutshwanyane.
- Sebedisa puo e lokelang boemo, mohl. puo e totobetseng metsotsong ha ho bapiswa le puo ya bonono e sebediswang ho nehelaneng ka puo.

***Ditema tsa dingolwa***

Ditema tsa dingolwa (tshwantshiso, thothokiso le prosa) di reretswe boithabiso, ho fana ka moelelo o tebileng kapa ho iketsetsa mohopolo o motjha ka ntho e itseng. Thothokisong ho sebediswa mefuta e fapaneng ka dibopeho tse itseng jwalo ka dibalate, tsa ntwana, jj.

- Sebedisa sehlooho ho fana ka moelelo.
- Sebedisa mela e mekgutshwanyane e tobileng thothokisong.
- Tsosolosa/qholotsa ditshwano kapa maikutlo.
- Tshebediso ya makgetha a bothothokisi (phetapheto, phetamola, raeme, karaburetso).
- Tshebediso ya disebediswa tsa bonono le makgabane (poeletsomodumo, phetapheto ya ditumannotshi, mothofatso, leetsisa, ditshwano tse botjwang ka monahanong)

**2.2 KABO YA NAKO YA PUO YA LAPENG**

Nako ya ho ruta ya Puo ya Lapeng, mokgahlelong o mahareng ke dihora tse 6 ka beke. Dikahare tsa puo kaofela di rutwa saekeleng ya beke tse pedi (dihora tse 12). Nakothuto e lokela ho fana ka nako ya thuto tse pedi tse hlahla-manang tsa puo ka beke. Saekeleng ya beke tse pedi nakothuto e latelang e bontsha nako e sisintsweng ya ho ruta mefuta e fapaneng ya bokgoni ba puo.

Bokgoni	Kabo ya nako saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi(dihora)		
	Kereite ya 4	Kereite ya 5	Kereite ya 6
* Ho mamela le Ho bua (mesebetsi ya molomo)	Dihora tse 2		
* Ho bala le Ho boha	Dihora tse 5		
*Ho ngola le Ho nehelana	Dihora tse 4		
*Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo	Hora e le 1 <b>Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo</b> mmoho le tshebediso ya teng di kopantswe nakong e abilweng dikarolong tse nne tsa bokgoni ba puo. Ho boetse ho na le nako e abilweng bakeng sa boikwetliso ba semmuso. Bokgoni ba ho nahana le ho fana ka mabaka bo kenyelleditswe bokgoning le maweng a hlokahalang bakeng sa Ho mamela le Ho bua, Ho bala le Ho boha, le Ho ngola le Ho nehelana.		

**Ditshisinyo bakeng sa nako ya ho ruta ka beke**

Kiriti e latelang e bontsha ka moo nako ya ho ruta e ka ajwang kateng mefuteng e fapaneng ya bokgoni ba puo. Saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi puo/thutapuo e lokela ho rutwa ka ho hlaka.

Nako	Mantaha	Labobedi	Laboraro	Labone	Labohlano
Hora e le 1	Padisommoho/ Padiso ka kopanelo (Bakeng sa sepheo sa ho mamela)	Ngodisommoho/ Ho ngola ka kopanelo – etsa foreime	Padisommoho/Ho bala ka kopanelo (tema e ntjha kapa tema e tswelang pele e badilweng pejana)	Ngodisommoho/ Ho ngola ka kopanelo – ho bontsha kgatelepele le bokgoni bo itseng	Padisommoho/Ho bala ka kopanelo (tema e ntjha kapa tema e tswelang pele e badilweng pejana)
	Dipuisano ditemeng ka ho sebedisa dibopeho tse nepahetseng tsa puo. (Ho bua)	Ngodiso ka dihlopha le ngodiso ka tataiso	Dipuisano ka tema ka tshebediso ya dibopeho tsa puo tse nepahetseng (Ho bua)	Ngodiso ka sehlopha le ngodiso ka tataiso – tekolokakaretso ya moralo wa ho ngola ka wa mphato kapa ka titjhene	Dipuisano hodima ditema ho sebediswa dibopeho tsa thutapuo tse loketseng (Ho bua)
	Padisodihlopheng ka tataiso (ho kenyelletswa padiso ka bongwe o balla hodimo)		Padiso dihlopheng ka tataiso (ho kenyelletswa padiso ka bongwe o balla hodimo)		Ditlhakiso tsa kutlwisiso (bekeng e nngwele e nngwe ya bobedi) o sebedisa mofuta o tshwanang wa tema
	Sheba padiso ka boikemelo hape		Sheba padiso ka boikemelo hape		
Metsotso e 30		Ho ngola ka bongwe		Ho ngola ka bongwe	

**2.3 DISEBEDISWA TSE TSHEHETSANG HO ITHUTA LE HO RUTA**

Baithuti ba lokela ho ba le tse latelang bakeng sa ho ithuta Puo ya Lapeng Dikereiteng tsa 4 - 6:

Dikereite tsa 4-6	
Disebediswa tsa sehlooho	
Buka ya puo e kgethilweng	√
Bukantswe	√
Padi/Dipadi tse nang le mefuta e latelang ya tema	
Ditshomo	
Dipalekgutshwe	√
Padi	√
Tshwantshiso	√
Dithothokiso	√
Disebediswa tsa bophatlalatsi	
Masedinyana/dikoranta	√
Dimakasine	√
Mananeo a thelevishene	√
Mananeo a radio/seyalemoya	√

Matijhere a Puo ya Lapeng a lokela ho ba le:

- (a) Tokomane ya Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso
- (b) Leano la Thuto la Puo
- (c) Buka ya moithuti e kgethetsweng e sebediswang ke baithuti le dibuka tse ding bakeng sa sepheo sa mehlodi ho tlatselletsisa dibuka tse kgethilweng
- (d) Bukantswe (ya puo e le nngwe, ya puo tse pedi, ya puo tse ngata, thesorase, ensaetllopedia)
- (e) Mefuta ya dingolwa tse kgethetsweng mosebetsi ona
- (f) Mefuta e fapaneng ya disebediswa tsa bophatlalatsi: masedinyana, dimakasine, diboroutjhara
- (g) Ho fumana dithusathuto tse mamelwang le tse bohuwang tse lokelang ho sebediswa ka phaposing ya borutelo.

**Mehlodi ya phaposing ya borutelo**

- a) Mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema ho kenyeletsa dikgato tsa ho bala tse fapaneng, mohl. Kgetho ya dibuka tse balwang ka ditema tse lekaneng kgatong e nngwe le nngwe bakeng sa phaposi.
- b) Mefuta e fapaneng ya masedinyana: dikoranta, dimakasine, diboroutjhara, difolayara, dipapatso, diphouse-tara, ditsebisu, jj.
- c) Dithusathuto tse mamelwang/bohuwang

# KAROLO YA 3: DIKAHARE LE MERALO YA HO RUTA BOKGONI BA PUO

## 3.1 TJHEBOKAKARETSE YA BOKGONI, DIKAHARE LE MAWA

Se latelang ke tjhebokakaretso ya dikahare, bokgoni le mawa a fumanwang ho meralo ya ho ruta

### Papetla ya tjhebokakaretso ya dikahare, bokgoni le mawa

DIKEREITE TSA 4-6		
Bokgoni	Dikahare	Mawa le dikarolwana tsa bokgoni
<b>Ho mamela le Ho bua</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho mamela ka kutlwisiso</li> <li>• Mefuta e fapaneng ya puisano tsa molomo</li> <li>• Puo e hlophisitsweng le e sa hlophiswang</li> <li>• Ho balla hodimo ho hlophisitsweng le ho sa hlophiswang</li> <li>• Ho bua: ditshupiso le ditaelo</li> <li>• Ho pheta pale</li> <li>• Mantswe a teboho</li> <li>• Bonketsisane</li> <li>• Puisano ka sehlopha</li> <li>• Ngangisano/kgang</li> <li>• inthaviu</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho mamela ka kutlwisiso le ho bua</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pheta pale hape</li> <li>• Hopola dintlha tse itseng temeng</li> <li>• Sheba botjha tse bohlokwa le melaetsa e temeng</li> <li>• Sheba botjha ditaba tsa lehlakore le le leng le ditshekamelo tse ding</li> <li>• Buisanang ka mophetwa, moralo/poloto le tikoloho</li> <li>• Hlahisa maikutlo</li> <li>• Dipotso tse batlang tlhakisetso</li> </ul> <p><b>Puisano ka sepheo sa phedisano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qala le ho boloka puisano</li> <li>• Melao ya ho bua le ho fa ba bang sebaka</li> <li>• Sirelletsa boemo</li> <li>• Therisano</li> <li>• Tlatsa dikgeo le ho kgothatsa sebui</li> <li>• Arolelana maikutlo le boiphihlelo le ho bontsha kutlwisiso ya dikgopolo</li> </ul> <p><b>Puo e hlophisitsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diphuputso</li> <li>• Hlophisa disebediswa ka tatellano</li> <li>• Kgetha le ho bopa mehopollo ya sehlooho tsheheditweng ka mehlala</li> <li>• Moralo, tlotlontswe, puo le melawana e nepahetseng</li> <li>• Sehalo, kगतello ya lentswe, lebelo, motsamao wa mahlo, tsepamiso ya mmele le tshebediso ya dikarolo tsa mmele</li> <li>• Selekela le phethelo tse atlehileng</li> <li>• Kenyelletsa dithusathuto tse bohuwang, tsa kutlo le/kapa dithusathuto tsa kutlo le pono, jwalo ka ditjhate, diphousetara, ditshwantsho</li> </ul>

DIKEREITE TSA 4-6		
Bokgoni	Dikahare	Mawa le dikarolwana tsa bokgoni
<p><b>Ho bala le Ho boha</b></p>	<p>Mefuta ya dingolwa e kgethetsweng ho balwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ditshomo</li> <li>• Dipalekgutshwe</li> <li>• Tshwantshiso</li> <li>• Dithothokiso</li> </ul> <p><b>Mawa a ho bala le ho boha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kgutsufatso</li> <li>• Litheresi e bohawang: ho bapatsa (phousetara, phamfolete), dikhathuni, dikgetjhana tsa dikhomiki /dayakeramo /kerafo/theibole/ papetla/ditjhate</li> <li>• Temoho ya tshebediso e hlokolotsi ya puo (ho elellwa moelelo o tobileng le o ritsitseng wa mantswe le ho re e jara moelelo o patilweng le melaetsa, mohl. ho sheba ditaba ka lehlakore le le leng, leeme le maikemisets a sebui)</li> <li>• Kutlwisiso</li> <li>• Ho balla hodimo ho hlophisitsweng le ho sa hlophiswang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mawa a ho bala /ho boha</b></p> <p>Sebedisa mawa a pele ho ho bala, nakong ya ho bala le kamorao ho ho bala:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho utlwisisa tema</li> <li>• Ho bala tema ka tshekatsheko (ho bala tema ya kutlwisio)</li> <li>• Ho tshwantshisa ho bala ka boikemelo (ho balla boithabiso, tlhahisoleseding le ho ithuta)</li> </ul> <p><b>Ruta baithuti:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Makgetha a tema – dihlooho, ditshupiso, dikerafo, ditjhate, didayekeramo, dihloohwana, ho nomora, mongolo, sebopeho, mohl. dikholomo tsa lesedinyana, jj.</li> <li>• Dibopeho tsa tema</li> </ul> <p>Manane, tlhahlamano, tlhaloso, ditsamaiso, ntlha ya sehlooho le tse tshehetsang, tatelano ya ho phetha</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Dikarolo tsa buka</b> – sehlooho sa leqephe, dikahare, dikgaolo, lenane la mantswe, jj.</li> <li>• Mawa a ho Bala le ho Boha <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Ho okola ka hodimo bakeng sa mehopolu ya sehlooho</li> <li>- Ho tlodisa mahlo bakeng sa dintlha tse tshehetsang</li> <li>- Akanya moelelo wa mantswe a sa tlwaelehang le ditshwantsho ka ho sebedisa bokgoni ba ho elellwa mantswe ka tshebediso ya ona le ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>- Ho bala hape</li> <li>- Ho etsa dinoutsu (mohopolu wa sehlooho le e tshehetsang)</li> <li>- Ho kgutsufatsa mohopolu wa sehlooho le e tshehetsang ka dintlha/diratswana ho latela bolelele bo hlokehang</li> <li>- Ho hlakisa</li> <li>- Ho etsa dikakanyo</li> <li>- Ho hlalosa ntlhakemo ya mongodi</li> <li>- Ho etsa diqeto/o hlahisa maikutlo a hao</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Litheresi e bohawang(Mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema tse nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. dipapatso, ditsebiso, diphousetara, dikhomiki, dikhathuni, ditshwantsho)</li> <li>• Mawa a susumetsang: Puo ya maikutlo, leeme</li> <li>• Tshusumetso ya tshebediso ya makgetha a sebopeho, mohl. Mofuta le boholo ba mongolo, dihlooho, ditshwantsho</li> </ul>

DIKEREITE TSA 4-6		
Bokgoni	Dikahare	Mawa le dikarolwana tsa bokgoni
		<p><b>Thothokiso:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Moelelo o tobileng</li> <li>• Moelelo o patehileng</li> <li>• Mookotaba le molaetsa</li> <li>• Mekgabisopuo/setshwantsho se mohopolong, mohl. tshwantshiso le mothofatso, kgetho ya mantswe, sehalo, dikarabelo tsa maikutlo</li> <li>• Dithusa medumo, mohl. mela, mantswe, ditema, raeme, morethetho, matshwao a puo, phetapheto, lehlaso, poeletsomodumo(ya ditumannotshi le ya didumammoho), leetsisa</li> </ul> <p><b>Dipale, tshwantshiso/terama</b></p> <p><b>Makgetha a sehlooho a tema</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poloto/moralo</li> <li>• Baphetwa/dibapadi</li> <li>• Semelo</li> <li>• Mookotaba le molaetsa</li> <li>• Boitshetleho le tikoloho – kamano ya semelo le mookotaba</li> <li>• Sebopeho sa tema</li> <li>• Makgetha a sehlooho a tema</li> </ul> <p><b>Ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding le tsa maemo a phedisano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Baamohedi le sepheo</li> <li>• Mohopolo wa sehlooho le e tshehetsang/dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• Sebopeho sa tema</li> <li>• Makgetha a sehlooho a tema</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho bala ho hlophisitsweng le ho sa hlophiswang (Ho balla hodimo)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tshebediso ya sehalo, tlhahiso ya lentswe, lebelo, motsamao wa mahlo, tsepamiso ya mmele le tshebediso ya dikarolo tsa mmele</li> <li>• Ho qapodisa mantswe ka nepo o sa feteletse moelelo</li> </ul>

DIKEREITE TSA 4-6		
Bokgoni	Dikahare tsa thuto	Mawa le dikarolwana tsa bokgoni
<b>Ho ngola le Ho nehelana</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho ngola lentswe, mohl. Manane</li> <li>• Ho ngola dipolelo</li> <li>• Ho ngola seratswana</li> </ul> <p>Ho ngola ka boiqapelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho hlalosa, mohl. Tlhaloso ya batho, dibaka, diphoofole, dimela, dintho, jj.</li> <li>• Ho phetha, mohl. Dipale, ho pheta ka bophelo ba hao</li> <li>• Boinahanelo, mohl. Dithothokiso tse kgutshwane</li> <li>• Dipuisano le dipapadi tse kgutshwane tse itshetlehileng dipaleng</li> </ul> <p>Ditema tsa kgokahano (tsa phedisano, tsa tshebetso, tsa masedinyana le tsa tlhahisoleseding)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dinoutsu, melaetsa, mangolo, dikarete tsa ditumediso, dimemo</li> <li>• Diphousetara, ditsebiso, diborotjhara, dipapatso</li> <li>• Puo e kgutshwane e ngolwang</li> <li>• Ditema tsa tsamaiso le ho pheta ka bophelo ba hao</li> <li>• Ho pheta ka bophelo ba hao ho nang le dintlha, ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding, mohl. Tlaleho ya ditaba, ditema tsa dithuto tse ding, ditema tse nang le ditshwantsho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/pele ho ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso,</li> <li>• Ho boeletsa mosebetsi,</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso/ho bala hape ka sepheo sa ho ntlafatsa</li> <li>• Ho bala hape, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul> <p><b>Boitokisetso ba ho ngola/ho etsa moralo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Nahanela baamohedi bao o ba tobileng le sepheo</li> <li>• Hlokomela mofuta wa sengolwa</li> <li>• Lahlelang mehopolole le sebedisa mmapa wa monahano/manane</li> <li>• Hlophisa mehopolole</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ngola mokgwaritso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kgetho ya mantse</li> <li>• Sebopeho sa dipolelo</li> <li>• Mohopolole wa sehlooho le e tshehetsang</li> <li>• Makgetha a ikgethang a tema e hlokehang, (mohl. puo pehelo bakeng sa puisano)</li> <li>• Bala sengolwa sa hao ka tshekatsheko</li> <li>• Fumana tlaleho ho bomphato le ho titjhere</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho boeletsa, ho hlaola diphoso bakeng sa ntlafalo, ho bala hape le ho nehelana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boeletsa: ntlafatsa dikahare le sebopeho sa mehopolole</li> <li>• Ntlafatsa kgetho ya mantse, sebopeho sa dipolelo le seratswana</li> <li>• Hlaola diphoso bakeng sa ntlafatso: lokisa diphoso tsa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo</li> <li>• Nehelana ka sehlahiswa se phethetsweng se makgethe le se balehang</li> </ul>



Mohlala wa Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo	
<b>Matshwao a puo</b>	Kgutlo, letshwao la makalo, matshwao a potso, feelwana, kgutlwana, feelo, aposetrof/elipsesi, di-a-bulwa-di-a-kwalwa, masakana, ditsejana, tlami
<b>Mopeleto</b>	Dipaterone tsa mopeleto, melao le melawana ya mopeleto, dikgutsufatso, tshebediso ya bukantswe
<b>Dikarolo tsa mantswe</b>	Dihlongwapele, metso le dihlongwanthao

<b>Mabitso</b>	<p>Dihlopha tsa mabitso (Dipuo tsa Afrika)</p> <p>Bonngwe le bongata ( mohl. Setulo &gt; ditulo)</p> <p>Mabitso a se nang bonngwe le bongata (jwang, metsi, bohobe)</p> <p>Mabitsohohle(mohl. Mosadi, ntlo, koloi) le mabitsobitso( mohl. Thabiso, Pulane, Gauteng)</p> <p>Mabitsokgopolo (mohl. lerato, tshabo, tlhompho, botshepehi)</p> <p>Mabitsomararane ( mohl. modulasetulo, ntlwanatshwana)</p> <p>Mabitso a sebopehong sa thuo, ( mohl. Tafole ya Lesego, Tafole ya baithuti, Dibapadiswa tsa bana).</p> <p>Mabitsokgoboka ( mohl. mohlape wa dikgomo, qubu ya mobu)</p> <p>Ketso le moetsuwa,</p> <p>Botona le botshehadi, mohl. mokoko &gt; sethole; ntate &gt; mme</p> <p>Nyenyefatso, mohl. lerapo &gt; leratswana, ntlo &gt; ntlwana</p> <p>Mabitso a ntshitsweng dikarolong tse ding tsa puo, mohl. mabitso a bopilweng ka dikutu tsa maetsi; -eta &gt; moeti; -tsamaya . motsamai</p> <p>Mabitso a bopilweng ka dikutu tsa makgethi. Mohl. -tle &gt; botle; -nolo &gt; bonolo</p> <p>mabitso a nkang sehlongwapele – ho: (mehlala (ho tsamaya; ho ja; ho nwa; ho tsuba; ho lla, jj. )</p>
<b>Maemedi</b>	<p>Maemediqho:</p> <p>Mmui: Nna (bonngwe), Rona (Bongata)</p> <p>Mmuiswa: Wena (bonngwe), Lona (bongata)</p> <p>Mmuuwa: yena (bonngwe), bona (bongata)</p> <p>Maemedi oohle ho ya ka dihlopha tsa mabitso, Mehlala ke e latelang bonngweng le bongateng (yena/bona) motho, batho, leshodu, mashodu, sefate, difate, nku, dinku, jj. Tadima dihlopha tsohle tsa mabitso)</p> <p><b>Tshebediso:</b> Moetsi polelong &gt; <u>Yena</u> o kapa patsi (Moroesi)</p> <p><u>Bona</u> ba tsamaile maobane (bashemane)</p> <p>Moetsuwa polelong &gt; Yena o jelwe tjelete e ngata</p> <p>Tsona di hangwa ke bashanyana (dikgomo)</p> <p>le ka sebetsa jwalo ka dikarolo tse ding tsa puo</p> <p>Mohlala: Ntlo ya <u>bona</u> e tjehele (jwalo ka lerui)</p> <p>Maemeditshupi:</p> <p>Bolo <b>ena</b> ke ya ka( haufi)</p> <p>Bolo <b>eno/ela</b> key a ka( holenyana)</p> <p>Bolo <b>ela/yane</b> ke ya ka( hole haholo)</p>

<p><b>Dikgethi</b></p>	<p>lekgethi: (mohlala: -sweu &gt; Monyaduwa o apere mose <b>o mosweu</b> kajeno).                  (mohlala: -raro &gt; Maeba <b>a mararo</b> a fofetse hole).                  (mohlala: -holo &gt; Lesaka <b>le leholo</b> le ahwa ke mora wa morena).                  leamanyi: (mohlala: - reka &gt; Banna <b>ba rekang</b> haufi mona ba se ba tsamaile)                  (mohlala: -kgopo &gt; Modula o tsamaile ka tsela <b>e kgopo</b> ho ya Matwabeng)                  leakaretsi: (mohlala: - ohle &gt; Setjhaba <b>sohle</b> se dumellana le morena)                  lesupi: (mohlala: -ena &gt; Sekolo <b>sena</b> se a hola)                  lekgetholli: (mohlala: -sele &gt; Monna <b>osele</b> o fihlile mona lapeng a o batla)                  (mohlala: -efe &gt; Ke sekolo <b>sefe</b> se hlotseng tlhodisanong eo?)                  lerui: (mohlala: -sekolo &gt; Bana <b>ba sekolo</b> ba se ba tsamaile)</p>
<p><b>Mahlalosi</b></p>	<p>Lehlalosi la nako: (mohlala: kajeno &gt; Sello o tsamaya <b>kajeno</b>)                  Lehlalosi la sebaka /tao (mohlala: Thabo o ya <b>sekolong</b>)                  Lehlalosi la mokgwa (mohl. O bua <b>hampe</b> ha o tjho jwalo; Moroesi o sebetsa ka <b>thata</b>)</p>
<p><b>Maetsi, makgathe, dikao le makopanyi</b></p>	<p><b>Leetsi</b> (mehlala: Molelekeng <b>o ja</b> bohobe;                  Maetsi a letso/maetsi matswa (mehlala:                  leetsani &gt; thusa (-ana) &gt; Puleng o <b>thusana</b> le Dieketseng mosebetsing wa bona.                  leetsolli &gt; tlama (-olla, -ll-) &gt; Ntate o <b>tlamolla</b> ntja)                  leetsaki &gt; ngola (-aka) &gt; Bashemane ba <b>ngolaka</b> mabota a sekolo                  leetsisi &gt; sheba (-isa) &gt; Dineo o <b>shebisa</b> Molefi nonyana sefateng.                  leetsetsi &gt; beha (-ela) &gt; Ntate o <b>behela</b> Maki tjehelete                  leetsehi &gt; rata (-eha) &gt; Mosidi o a <b>rateha</b>  <b>leetsileba/leba</b>  <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• lebatthalosi (mohlala: Molefi o moholo; Sekolo se hole)</li> <li>• lebalelekanyi/lebatshwano (mohlala: Kgoboso ke motho; Pule ke morena)</li> <li>• lebakamano ( mehlala: Mme o na le tjehelete e ngata; kgomo e na le namane)</li> </ul> <b>Makgathe a leetsi</b>                  lekgathe lejwale (mehlala: Pule o a tsamaya; Moroesi o hlatswa dijana)                  lejwaleletswelli (Pule o ntse a tsamaya; Moroesi <b>o sa ntse</b> a hlatswa dijana/o <b>sa</b> hlatswa dijana/o ntse a hlatswa dijana)                  lephethi (mehlala: Pule o tsamaile; Moroesi o hlatswitse dijana)                  lefetile (mehlala: Pule o ile a tsamaya/Pule a tsamaya/                  letlang (mehlala: Pule o tla ngola lengolo leo; Mabotswa o tla ya lebenkeleng)                  letlangletswelli (Mehlala: Nthati o tla be a ntse a ngola; Motshedisi o tla be a ntse a hlatswa dijana)                  sebopeho sa tatolo (Mehlala: Pule ha a tsamaya; Moroesi ha a hlatswa dijana)  <b>maetsi le mathusi</b> (mehlala: (hle) &gt; Dieketseng a <b>hle</b> a fihle hoseng.                  (tswana) Ke <b>tswana</b> ke mmone                  (tswa) Ke sa <b>tswa</b> fihla mona lapeng.  <b>boiketsi</b> - lebopi -i: (Mehlala: kama &gt; Ngwanana enwa o a <b>ikama</b> hantle);                  (shwa &gt; Monna o ile a <b>itjhwesa</b> ha a bona mapolessa)</p>

<p><b>Dikao</b></p> <p><b>Makopanyi</b></p>	<p>sekaopeho &gt; (mohlala: Rapolasi o hela koro; Bashemane ba bala buka. )</p> <p>sekaohore &gt; (mehlala: Ke dumela hore Modimo o a phela; O sebetsa ka thata hore a atlehe sekolong)</p> <p>sekaokgoneho &gt; (mehlala: O ka fihla materiki ha o ka sebetsa ka thata; Piratse e ka hlola Chiefs)</p> <p>sekaoho &gt; (mehlala: ho ja haholo ha ho a loka; Ho tsamaya ho naka di maripa; Ho sa tsebe ke lebote)</p> <p>mehlala: kapa, hobane, mme, ha, jj</p> <p>Mehl. Dipolelo: Mme o pheha dijo <b>ha</b> ntate a hama kgomo.</p> <p><b>Dipolelo le dipolelwana</b></p> <p>polelonolo (mehlala: Bashemane ba ja nama; Pule o ngola lengolo; Ke ya sekolong)</p> <p>polelokopane/polelotswako: na le dipolelwanakutu tse pedi. (Mehlala: Ke a ngola ebile ke mametse mmino; Moroesi o hlatswa dijana ha Pule yena a di phumula)</p> <p>polelotswako (e na le dipolelwanakutu tse fetang tse pedi kapa ho feta)</p> <p>polelomrarane (polelwanakutu le dipolelwana tse ding) Mehlala: O tsamaile ha letsatsi le dikela; Eitse ha pula e sa, mme a aneha dikobo; Mamotsamai o bolaile katse e mo hlodiyang bosiu</p> <p><b>dipolelwana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• polelwanakutu &gt; O tsamaile.</li> <li>• polelwanabitso &gt; e mo hlodiyang bosiu</li> <li>• polelwanakgethi &gt; Ngwanana <u>ya mathang le masiu</u> o tshwerwe</li> <li>• polelwanatthalosi:             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ya nako &gt; ha letsatsi le dikela</li> <li>- ya sebaka &gt; moo ba rapellang teng</li> <li>- ya mokgwa &gt;. hoo a fophang madi</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>mahokedi:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lehokamoetsi &gt; Mohlala: Disebo <u>o</u> fiela lebala</li> <li>• Lehokamoetsuwa &gt; Lebala <u>le</u> fielwa ke Disebo</li> </ul> <p>sebopeho sa potso: Mehlala: Na Moroesi o hlatswa dijana?</p>
<p><b>Puo ya mmui le puopehelo</b></p>	<p>Mehlala:</p> <p>Puo ya mmui: “Ke tla tsamaya hosane ho ya Maokeng”, ho realo Nthabiseng</p> <p>Puopehelo: Nthabiseng o re o tla tsamaya hosane ho ya Maokeng.</p>
<p><b>Sebopeho sa boetsi le boetsuwa</b></p>	<p>Mehlala:</p> <p>Boetsi: Disebo <u>o</u> fiela lebala</p> <p>Boetsuwa: Lebala <u>le</u> fielwa ke Disebo</p>
<p><b>Matshwao a puo</b></p>	<p>kgutlo (.) &gt; Dimakatso o tsamaya ka pele.</p> <p>feelwana (,) &gt; Ha a se a fihlile moo, a re letsetse.</p> <p>tlami (-) &gt; Mofeta-ka-tsela o inketse yona ntja eo.</p> <p>makalo (!) &gt; Kgele! a tla a mphoqa enwa ngwana.</p> <p>kgutlwana (: ) &gt; Moeketsi o rekile tse latelang: dikgomo, dinku le dipere.</p> <p>kgutlwanafeelwane (;) &gt; Sepheo sa titjhere se totobetse; o batla bana ba ba hae ba tsebe ho ngola.</p> <p>maqotsi/ditsejana/diabulwa diakwalwa &gt; Dineo a re “Ke tla o ruta</p> <p>masakana ( ) &gt; Sello a bua le bona (Puleng le Dineo) ka boitshwaro ba bona.</p>
<p><b>Malahlelwa le maetsisamodumo</b></p>	<p><b><u>Malahlelwa</u></b>: mehlala</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Itjhu! Itjhu! lemati la tla la mpitla habohloko.</li> <li>• Kgele! Kgele! o ngwana e mobe hakaakang.</li> <li>• Joo! Joo! ka tla ka le bona nna nthwana batho.</li> </ul> <p><b><u>Maetsisamodumo</u></b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• fi: Ha re feela fi ka mahlong ho nna.</li> <li>• pote: Tweba ya re pote ka lebotla.</li> <li>• phuu: Ho ne ho nkgahore phuu ka tlong.</li> </ul>

<b>Kgodiso ya tlotlontswe le puo ya bonono le bokgabo</b>	mahlalsonngwe malatodi diparonime maetsisamedumo malahlelwa dipolisime/moelelo o ritsitseng didumatshwano lentswe le le leng bakeng sa polelo dikapuo (papiso/tshwantshanyo, tshwantshiso, mothofatso, tatolano, seemela, leetsisa, pheteletso, kganyetsano, phoqo, kobiso, mothipoloho, jj. sheba <i>ho bala le ho boha: thothokiso</i> ) dikapolelo /dikamaele /maele mantswe akadimilweng, mantswe a maswetso le mantswe a matjha (thuto ya tlhaho ya mantswe)

### 3.2 HO PHATLALATSA DITEMA HO HABAHANYA LE DIKEREITE TSA 4 - 6

Ho nnetefatsa hore mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema e a rutwa ho habahanya le selemo kereiteng ka nngwe le dikereiteng tse fapaneng mokgahlelong, keriti (**Sehlomathiso sa A**) e sebedisitswe ho rala tshebediso ya ditema bakeng sa moralo wa thuto kereiteng ka nngwe. Mefuta e tsheletseng e fapaneng ya ditema e sebedisitswe ho hlophisa ditema bakeng sa mokgahlelo, tsona ke, tsa tlhahisoleseding, tse phethang, tse susumetsang, tse laelang (tsamaiso), tsa kgokahano, le tsa dingolwa (thothokiso, tshwantshiso le prosa). Ditema tse mmalwa tsa mofuta o tshwanang di ka sebediswa bekeng tse pedi ho latela bolelele ba mohlodi (wa pele) wa tema. Ditema di kgethwe e le mehlala e metle ya mefuta ya dingolwa kaha e tla sebediswa e le foreime ya ho ngola.

Mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema e kgethilwe nakong ya dibeke tse pedi. Ditema tsa sehoo ho di bontshitswe ka tlase. Baitluti ba tla sebetsa ka ditema tse ding kapa kaofela ha tsona nakong ya dibeke tse pedi, ho bolela hore ba tla mamela kapa ho nehelana ka ho buisana, ho bala kapa ho ngola. Thuto le ho ithuta hohle di lokela ho itshetleha ditemang tsena, ho tsepamiswa ntshetsopeleng ya bokgoni ba puo le dikarolwana tsa bokgoni jwalo kaha ho toto-baditswe ka hodimo.

3. 2. 1 Papetla ya ho phatlalatsa ditema

Dibeke	Kereite ya 4	Kereite ya 5	Kereite ya 6
<b>Kotara ya 1</b>			
<b>Beke ya 1 le 2</b>	Palekgutshwe le ho phetha pale ka wena	Palekgutshwe le ho pheta pale ka bowena	Koranta/makasine/Atikele ya seyalemoya
<b>Beke ya 3 le 4</b>	Dithothokiso	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. ditjhate, dipapetla/ didayakeramo, dimmapa tsa monahano, mmapa/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo/ puisano, ho pheta dintlha tsa bohlokwa	Ditshomo
<b>Beke ya 5 le 6</b>	Ditshomo	Koranta/atikele ya makasine	Tema e sususmetsang - papatso
<b>Beke ya 7 le 8</b>	Tema ya ditaelo	Ditshomo	Tshwantshiso
<b>Beke ya 9 le 10</b>	koranta kapa tema ya makasine	Thothokiso	Thothokiso
<b>Kotara ya 2</b>			
<b>Beke ya 1 le 2</b>	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding – boemo ba lehodimo	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding: ditaelo	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding: ditaelo
<b>Beke ya 3 le 4</b>	Palekgutshwe	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho:mohl. ditjhate, dipapetla/ didayakeramo, dimmapa tsa monahano, dimmapa/ ditshwantsho/dikerafo; ditlhaloso tsa dintho/dimela/ diphoofolo/dibaka	Tlhahisoleseding ho habahanya le kharikhulamo, mohl. Ho tlaleha; tlhaloso ya ntho/phoofolo/semela/ sebaka; tema e bohwang, mohl. tema ya mantswe Padiso
<b>Beke ya 5 le 6</b>	Ditshomo	Dithothokiso	Palekgutshwe
<b>Beke ya 7 le 8</b>	Ditsamaiso, ditaelo, tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho mohl. Ditjhate/ dipapetla/didayekeramo/ditshwantsho/dikerafo	Ditshomo	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding: tjhate ya tsa boemo ba lehodimo
<b>Beke ya 9 le 10</b>	<b>TEKANYETSO YA BOHARENG BA SELEMO</b>		
<b>Kotara ya 3</b>			
<b>Beke ya 1 le 2</b>	Padi	Padi	Padi
<b>Beke ya 3 le 4</b>	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding. Mohl. Ho pheta tema e nang le dintlha ka wena/atikele/tlaleho ya ditaba/tema e nang le ditshwantsho mohl. Phoustara/ ditsebiso; puisano	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho mohl. Ditjhate/dipapetla/didayekeramo/dimmapa tsa monahano/dimmapa/ditshwantsho/ dikerafo;	Ditshomo
<b>Beke ya 5 le 6</b>	Thothokiso	Ditshomo	Palekgutshwe, lengolo, bukatsatsi
<b>Beke ya 7 le 8</b>	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho mohl. Ditjhate/dipapetla/didayekeramo/ditshwantsho; tlhaloso ya dibaka/dimela/diphoofolo/ dintho, ditsamaiso	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding - tlaleho ya tsa boemo ba lehodimo	Tema ya ditshwantsho
<b>Beke ya 9 le 10</b>	Tshwantshiso	Tshwantshiso	Tshwantshiso

Kotara ya 4			
Beke ya 1 le 2	Atikele ya koranta kapa ya makasine	Palekgutshwe	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding Moqoqo o hlalolang
Beke ya 3 le 4	Palekgutshwe	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/dipapetla/didayekera-keramo/ditshwantsho	Tema ya ditaelo
Beke ya 5 le 6	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding: papatso	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Ditjhate/dipapetla/didayekera-keramo/dimmapa tsa monahano/dimmapa/dikerafo;	Palekgutshwe
Beke ya 7 le 8	Tshwantshiso	Tema ya tlhahisoleseding – Ditsamaiso/Ditaelo	Thothokiso
Beke 9 le 10	TEKANYETSO YA MAFELO A SELEMO		

**3. 2. 2 Kakaretso ya mefuta ya ditema ho habahanya le mokgahlelo**

Dipapetla tse latelang di hlalosa mefuta e batsi ya ditema tseo moithuti a lokelang ho rutwa ho di ngola dikereiteng tsa 4 - 6; mefuta e meng le yona e ka kenyelletswa moo ho lokelang. Tse ding tsa ditema tse na ha di a kenyelletswa dipapetleng tsa moralo wa thuto. Sena ha se bolele hore ha di a lokela ho ba karolo ya ho ruta le ho ithuta kaha le tsona di bohlokwa jwalo ka tse ding.

Meqoqo			
Mofuta wa tema	Sepheo	Sebopelo sa tema	Makgetha a puo
<b>Moqoqo phetelo/tema e phetang</b>	Ho thabisa	Bongodi bo hlalolang baphetwa le tikoloho mohl. <i>Kgalekgale ho kile ha ba le mosadimoholo e mong ya neng a dula le mora wa hae ya bitswang Thabo. Ba ne ba hlophihile haholo.</i>  Diketsahalo tse lebisang tharahanong, mohl. <i>Thabo o ile a sebedisa ha bohlaswa tjelete yohle eo mmae a ileng a mo neha yona. Mmae o ne a halefile haholo.</i>  Tharollo le qetelo: mohl. <i>Thabo o ile a kgutla a tshwere letlotlo le leholo haholo mme yaba ba phela hamonate ka mora moo.</i>	E ka ngolwa ka motho wa pele kapa wa boraro; E ka ngolwa ka lekgathe lefitile  Diketsahalo di behwa ka tatelano eo di hlalolang ka yona  Ho sebediswa mantswa a hokelang a supang nako, mohl. <i>Hoseng ha tsatsi leo, ha moraonyana, hang feela, jj.</i>  Ho sebediswa puisano (dayaloko)  Puo e sebediswang e be e nang le tshusumetso ho mmadi, mohl. mahlalosi, makgethi, karaburetso.
<b>Moqoqo thaloso/tema e hlalolang</b>	Ho hlalosa ho hong ka tsela e hlakileng	Ho hlwaya: ho nehelana ka tjebo e akaretsang ya mophetwa, mohl. <i>Ho ne ho na le sebata se seholo.</i>  Thaloso: ho hlalosa makgetha kapa matshwao a mophetwa, mohl. <i>E ne e na le mmele o moholo o budulehileng; o nang le diso tse qhatsang lero le lepolohang, le letala le rothelang fatshe.</i>	E ka ngolwa ka lekgathe lelwale kapa lefitile  E bopa setshwantsho sa monahano ka mantswa  Ho sebediswa makgethi, mahlalosi  Ho sebediswa puo ya bonono, mohl. tshwantshiso, papiso, mothofatso, poeletsamodumo

Ditema tsa kgokahano (tsa ngollano)			
Mofuta wa tema	Sepheo	Sebopeho sa tema	Makgetha a puo
<b>Bukatsatsi/jenale</b>	Ho rekota le ho nahana ka boitemohelo ba hae tsatsi le leng le le leng	<p>Hangata e ngolwa bukeng e ikgethileng (bukatsatsi kapa jenale)</p> <p>Diketsahalo di ngolwa kgafetsa (mohl. tsatsi le leng le le leng kapa beke e nngwe le e nngwe)</p> <p>Ho ngolwe mohla diketsahalo di etsahalang</p> <p>E ba ka sebopeho sa phetelo ya se etsahalang ho motho (sheba ka tlase mona)</p>	<p>Hangata e ngolwa ka lekgathe lefitile</p> <p>Setaele ke seo e seng sa semmuso</p> <p>Mongodi o a ingolla</p>
<b>Lengolo la setswalle</b>	Ho tsebisa le ho matlafatsa dikamano	<p>Aterese, mohla le tumediso</p> <p>Sebopeho sa molaetsa se tla fapana ho latela sepheo (mohl. ho tsebiswa ditaba tsa morao tjena, takaletso tsa mahlohonolo, kutlwelo bohloko)</p> <p>Ho ka sebediswa mofuta wa tema wa phetelo (sheba tlase mona)</p> <p>Mokwallo (qetelo), sikenetjhara</p>	<p>Hangata setaele ke seo e seng sa semmuso, empa e ka fapana, mohl. lengolo la kutlwelobohloko le tla sebedisa haholo puo ya semmuso</p> <p>Makgetha a puo a tla fapana ho ya ka sepheo sa molaetsa</p>
<b>Phetelo e etswang ke wena (motho)</b>	O pheta ka tseo o ileng wa itemohela tsona bophelong ba hao	<p>Ho lelekela: hlahisa tikoloho kapa maemo a diketsahalo, mohl. <i>E ne e le nakong eo dikolo di kwetsweng ka yona</i></p> <p>Phetelo ya diketsahalo tse neng di etsahale, hangata ka tlhahlamano ya tsona, mohl. <i>Ke ile ka ya habo Tumelo . . . yaba . . .</i></p> <p>Ho ka ba le dintlha tse eketsang ketsahalo ka nngwe, mohl. <i>O ne a maketse ha a mpona.</i></p> <p>Qetelo – polelo e kwalang e ka nnang ya kenyelletsana ho bua haletsana, mohl. <i>Eka nka be ke na le nako ya ho ba le Tumelo haleletsana. Re ne re thabelane.</i></p>	<p>Hangata e ngolwa ka lekgathe lefitile</p> <p>E phetwa ka motho wa pele kapa wa boraro</p> <p>Ho sebediswa mantswa a hokelang a supang nako, mohl. <i>pele, ha latela, ebe ho tla, ka mora moo, pejana ho moo, ha hoo ho ntse ho etsahala</i></p> <p>Hangata e tsepamisa ho motho ya nkang karolo kapa sehlopha se nkang karolo</p> <p>Setaele e ka ba seo e seng sa semmuso</p>
<b>Sememo</b>	Ho memela motho ketsahalong e itseng, kapa ho mo kopa ho etsa ho hong (mme ebe o tla amohela kapa a hane)	<p>E ka nka sebopeho sa lengolo la setswalle kapa ha sebediswa karete ya sememo. E kenyelletsana:</p> <p>Mofuta wa ketsahalo</p> <p>Sebaka moo e tla etsahala teng</p> <p>Letsatsi le nako</p> <p>E ka nna ya hlahisa mokgwa wa ho apara</p> <p>Lebitso la ya mengwang</p> <p>E ka kenyelletsana taelo ya hore ho arabelwe memo</p> <p>E ka ba le moralo o motle, o tshwantshisitsweng</p> <p>Karabelo e ka ba ka sebopeho sa sephephetjhana kapa lengolo</p>	<p>Setaele e ka ba sa semmuso kapa seo eseng sa semmuso</p> <p>E ngolwa ka bokgutshwanyane, ho tobilwe taba</p> <p>E sebedisa dipolelwana tse tlwaelehileng puong, mohl. <i>Ke thabo ho nna ho o memela . . .</i></p> <p>Karabelo ke e bontshang tlhompho le boikokobetso, mohl. <i>Ke leboha ho menahane ha o mmemme, empa ka bomadimabe ha ke no kgona ho ba teng ka lebaka la . . .</i></p>

<b>Nalane ya bophelo ba mofu (Obitjhuwari)</b>	Bakeng sa sehopotso le le ho tsebisa batho ba bang ka lefu la motho ya itseng	Lebitso ka botlalo; letsatsi la tswalo le la ho hlokahala, mofu o ne a dula kae ha a tla hlokahala; letsatsi la hae la tswalo; sebaka moo a hlahetseng teng; bao a ba siyang ka morao (molekane, bana) le mabitso a bona; nako, mohla, sebaka sa lefu  Tse ding tsa tse latelang di ka kenyelletswa: Sesosa sa lefu; dintlha tse ding tsa bophelo ba mofu; seboko le dintlha tse ding tse mo rorisang	Setaele ke sa semmuso  Ho ka sebediswa pebofatso, mohl. <i>o robetse</i> bakeng sa <i>o shwele</i>  Hangata e kgutshwane  Ho sebediswa ditlwaelo tsa pu, mohl. Koleke e ka fuwa. . .
<b>Ditema tsa kgokahano (tsa kgwebo)</b>			
<b>Mofuta wa tema</b>	<b>Sepheo</b>	<b>Sebopeho sa tema</b>	<b>Makgetha a puo</b>
<b>Lengolo la kgwebo/ semmuso</b>	A fapane: mohl. ho kopa mosebetsi kapa thuso ya ditjhelete tsa ho ithuta, ho tletleba, kopa ho hong, jj. .	Aterese ya mongodi, mohla, aterese ya ya ngollwang, tumediso  Le ka ba le sehlooho  Sebopeho sa molaetsa se tla fapana ho ya ka sepheo sa ho ngola, mohl. lengolo le yang ho mohlophisi wa lesedinyana  Qetelo, sikenetjhara	Hangata setaele ke sa semmuso  Ho sebediswa melawana ya puo, mohl. <i>Monghadi/Mofumahadi, jj.</i>  Le ba lekgutshwane mme le toba taba
<b>Tokomane ya Boitsebiso le Diphihlelo (CV)</b>	E nehelana ka kgutsufatso ya bophelo ba motho	Tihahisoleseding ka motho: lebitso, letsatsi la tswalo, bong, botjhaba, dinomoro tsa boitsebiso, aterese, nomoro ya mohala(e ka bay a batswadi/mohlokomedi), jj.  Ditabatabelo,  Tseo a di ratang le ho ithabisa ka tsona  Batho ba ka botswang ka yena  Tsela eo e radiilweng ka yona e bohlokwa	Kgutshwane – halofo ya leqephe  Ho be le dihlooho le dibulete  Setaele ke sa semmuso, se toba taba ka ho otloloha
<b>Ho tlatsa diforomo</b>	Di fapane, mohl. ho etsa kopo ya mosebetsi, kopa bodulo yunivesithing	Di a fapana ho ya ka sepheo	Motho ya tlatsang foromo a etse ka bokgutshwane, di a toba, setaele sa semmuso, di makgethe (mongolo o balehe)
<b>Lenanetsamaiso</b>	le nehelana ka sebopeho sa kopano	Lebitso la mokgatlo  Letsatsi, nako le sebaka moo kopano e tshwerweng  Kamohelo le ho hlokomedisa ba siyo  Ditaba tse tswang metsotsong e fetileng  Dintlha tse ntjha tse tshotlwang  Ditaba tse ding	Hangata dintlha di nomorilwe  Puo ke e kgutshwane – ho ka sebediswa sebopeho sa dinoutsho  Ho sebediswa mantswa a bontshang ketso, mohl. <i>amohela, buisana ka, etsa tsebiso</i>  Dintlha di nomorilwe  Puo ke ya semmuso  Ditlwaelo tse itseng tsa puo mohl. <i>Ditaba tse tswang metsotsong; ditaba tse ding</i>



<p><b>Metsotso</b></p>	<p>Ho nehelana ka rekoto ya kopano</p>	<p>Lebitso la mokgatlo                  Mohla, nako le sebaka moo kopano e tshwatretsweng teng                  Lenane la batho ba teng le ba kopang tshwarelo ho ba siyo                  Metsotso e tswang kopanong e fetileng e a amohelwa (e ka nna ya lokilokiswa)                  Ho rekotwa dipuisano, diqeto/ se entsweng le motho ya jereng boikarabelo                  Nako eo kopano e phethetsweng ka yona</p>	<p>Puo e kgutshwane                  Puo ya semmuso                  Dintlha di nomorilwe                  Ho ka sebediswa dihlooho le dibulete                  Ditlwaelo tse itseng tsa puo mohl. <i>Tse tswang metsotsong; ditaba tse ding</i></p>
<p><b>Pampitshana ya tlhahiso-leseding/ sephephetjhana</b></p>	<p>Ho susumetsa motho e mong ho reka ho hong kapa ho sebedisa ho hong</p>	<p>E nnyane ka boholo, mohl. pampiri ya boholo ba A5                  Dihlooho di hohela mahlo hanghang, lepetjo kapa letshwao                  Tlhaloso e kgutshwane ya sehlahiswa                  Lenane la melemo e fumanwang                  Moo tlhahisoleseding e ka fumanwang teng: mohl. websaete                  E ka ba le dielemente tse bohuwang, tsa moralo</p>	<p>E bua le mmadi ka ho otloloha                  Puo ke e kgutshwane                  Puo e sebediswa ho susumetsa mmadi, mohl. mahlalosi, makgethi, puo ya bonono e kang poeletsamodumo, papiso</p>
<p><b>Dipapatso/ diphousetara/ ditsebiso</b></p>	<p>Ho susumetsa motho ho reka ho hong kapa ho sebedisa tshebetso e itseng</p>	<p>E ka nka dibopeho tse fapaneng                  Ho sebediswa mapetjo le diloko                  Hangata e ba le sebopeho se takilweng kapa se tshwantshisitsweng                  Ho sebediswa mawa a ho bapatsa                  Sebedisa dielemente tsa sebopeho ho etsa hore papatso e hohele mme e dule e hopolwa</p>	<p>Ho sebediswa puo ya bonono le ya bothothokisi ho hlahisa tshusumetso le ho etsa hore puo e hopolehe, mohl. tshwantshiso, papiso, poeletsomodumo, phetapheto, morethetho, raeme</p>

**Meqoqo le ditema tsa kgokahano tse fapaneng (kutlwisiso ya dithuto)**

Mofuta wa tema	Sepheo	Sebopeho sa tema	Dibopeho tsa puo
<b>Raporoto e nehelanang ka tlhahisoleseding</b>	Ho hlophisa le ho hlalosa diket-sahalo	<p>Pulo, tlhophiso kakaretso, <i>Mohl. Serobebe ke nonyana e jang peo</i></p> <p>Tlhophiso e nngwe hape (ha e hlokehe hakaalo) mohl. <i>Ke nonyana e sootho ka mmala, mme e na le maroboko.</i></p> <p>Tlhaloso ya dintlha tse e qatsohisang (mehlala. se aha kutung ya sefate moo ho bolokehileng teng). Makgetha a sona:(mohlala: serobebe se setona se setsho molaleng, eka se rwetse kholoro). Dikarolo tsa mmele le mesebetsi ya tsona (Mohlala: e sebedisa dinala tsa yona ho fata moo peo e leng teng). Ditlwaelo, boitshwaro kapa tseo se di etsang (mehlala: se thota dithupa ka molongwana wa sona ho aha sehlahla</p> <p>Tema e ka nna ya tsamaya mmoho le tema e bohuwang e tshwanetseng, mohl. dayakeramo, difoto</p>	<p>E ngolwa ka lekgathe lejwale Qalong ho tsepamiswa hodima makgetha a akaretsang a moloko oo (mohlala, dirobebe ka kakaretso)</p> <p>Ebe o tloha kakaretsong ho ya tsepamisa hodima se itseng. Ka ho ka nna ha sebediswa le tlotlontswe e theknikale mohl. e <i>na le kholloro molaleng</i></p>
<b>Ditsamaiso (mohl. ditaelo, ditshupiso, le melao)</b>	Ho hlalosa kapa ho ruta ka moo ntho e itseng e etswang ka teng ka ho latela mehato e itseng e lokodisitsweng	<p>Sepheo: pehelo ya se lokelang ho fihlellwa mohl. <i>Mokgwa wa ho etsa leqephe le ka ntle la potefoliyo</i></p> <p>Disebediswa tse hlokehang di lokodiswa ka tatelano, mohl. <i>leqephe le leholo la pampiri ya bonono, pente, jj.</i></p> <p>Mehato e lokodisitsweng ya ho fihlella sepheo mohl. <i>Qala ka ho penta pampiri ka pente e bolou.</i></p> <p>E ka nna ya ba le tema e bohuwang e tsamayang mmoho le yona, mohl. boto ya pale, dayakeramo, jj.</p>	<p>Ho ngola ka mokgwa wa ho laela mohl. <i>Penta pele ka mmala o bolou ...</i></p> <p>Ka tsela ya tatelano e tlwaelehileng mohl. <i>Pele. . , bobedi, ho latele...</i></p> <p>Tshebediso ya dinomoro le dibulete ho bontsha tatelano ya dintho</p> <p>Ho tsepamisa mohopolo hodima dintlha tsa botho ka kakaretso ho ena le ho thonya motho ka lebitso</p> <p>Dipolelo tse bontshang sesosa le sephetho</p>
<b>Tlhaloso (mohl. saekele ya bophelo ba serurubele kapa ba seboko)</b>	Hlalosa hore na tshebetso e hlaha jwang, le hona ka lebaka	<p>Polelo e akaretsang e lelekelang sehlooho mohl. <i>daenamo ke motjhini o fetolang eneji e fuperweng ke ntho ho ba motlakase.</i></p> <p>Letooto la mehato e utlwahalang e hlalolang hobaneng ntho e itseng e etsahala le hore e etsahala jwang. Mohl. <i>Ha ase ya daenamo e fetoha e fumana matla a motjhini wa daenamo .....</i></p> <p>E ka tsamaya mmoho le tema e bohuwang, mohl. dayakeramo</p>	<p>E ngolwa ka lekgathe lejwale</p> <p>Ho ka sebediswa makopanyi le mantswa a mang a hokelang a supang nako, mohl. <i>nakong eo, nakong e tian, jj.</i></p> <p>Ho ka sebediswa makopanyi a bontshang sesosa le mantswa a mang a hokelang ka tsela e utlwahalang, mohl. <i>ka baka leo, jwale he, hona ho bakwa ke, jj.</i></p> <p>Ho ka sebediswa sebopeho sa boetsuwa</p>

<p><b>Tshusumetso/ pheha kang</b></p>	<p>Ho hlahisa ntlha mme o e tshheheta; ho leka ho kgodisa mmadi</p>	<p>Ntlhakemo, mohl. <i>Mabenkele a kwalwe ka diSontaha.</i></p> <p>Ngangisano e tswetseng pele – hangata ka ho lokodisa dintlha le ho di tshheheta, mohl. <i>Motho ka mong o hloka letsatsi la ho phomola. Hona ho bohlokwa haholo ho batho ba sebetsang mabenkeleng hobane...</i></p> <p>Matlafatso – kgutsufatso le pheta ntlha eo o qadileng ka yona hape mohl. <i>Re bone hore .... ho tle ho ....</i></p>	<p>Lekgathe lejwale</p> <p>Ho tsepamiswa hodima ba amehang, mohl. <i>mabenkele, batho</i></p> <p>Mabaka, sesosa/sephetho, makopanyi a latellanang/mantswe a mang a hokelang mohl. <i>hona ho bontsha hore, le ha ho le jwalo, hobane, kahoo</i></p>
<p><b>Ho pheta (hlalosa)/ Ho se tshhehete lehlakore</b></p>	<p>Ho hlahisa dintlha ho tswa mahlakoreng a fapaneng</p>	<p>Ho beha ntlhakemo; ho ka shejwa ntlha eo ho qadilweng ka yona, mohl. <i>Taba ya hore re apare yunifiromo ya sekolo e bohlokwa haholo. Ho na le dintla tse matla ka mahlakoreng a mabedi ...</i></p> <p>Dintlha tse dumellanang le, mmoho le bopaki bo tshhehetsang</p> <p>Dintlha tse kgahlanong le, mmoho le bopaki bo tshhehetsang</p> <p>Qetelo – kgutsufatso le ditshisinyo</p>	<p>Lekgathe lejwale</p> <p>Banka karolo mohl. <i>yuniforomo ya sekolo, baithuti</i></p> <p>Mabaka, sesosa/sephetho, makopanyi a latellanang/mantswe a mang a hokelang mohl. <i>kahoo, le ha ho le jwalo, jwale</i></p> <p>Ho tsamaya o tloha boemong bo akaretsang ho ya ho bo tobang</p>
<p><b>Tekolokakaretso (mohl. ya buka kapa ya filimi)</b></p>	<p>Ho kgutsufatso, ho sekaseka le ho arabela tema ya sengolwa kapa pontsho e itseng</p>	<p>Maemo: tlhahisoleseding e hlokehang e jwalo ka mongodi, ya tshwantshisitseng, mofuta wa sengolwa</p> <p>Tlhaloso ya tema: hlalosa makgetha a tema kapa tlhahiso ya yona, jwalo ka baphetwa ba sehlooho, diketsahalo tse ka sehloohong le matshwao a setaele</p> <p>Kahlolo: ho hlahloba mosebetsi mme o hlahise maikutlo kapa o etse kahlolo</p>	<p>E ngolwa ka lekgathe lejwale kapa lefetile</p> <p>Sebedisa mareo a kananelo</p> <p>ho hlahloba tema mohl. <i>thabisa, thobang maikutlo, tshhehisa, thabisa, tshhehisa, bohlokwa, fana ka tlhahisoleseding, e tswile matsoho</i></p>

Dingolwa le ditema tsa masedinyana

<p><b>Ho pheta tsa bophelo ba hao</b></p>	<p>Ho pheta ka tseo o fetileng ho tsona bophelong ba hao</p>	<p>Tlwaetso: ho fana ka tikoloho moo ditaba di neng di etsahala teng kapa ho fihlella moeleo, mohl. E ne e le matsatsing a phomolo ya dikolo</p> <p>Ho fana ka diketsahalo tse et-sahetseng, hangata ka tatelano, mohl. Ke ile ka etela ha Tumelo. . . . Yaba . . .</p> <p>Dintlha tse ekeditsweng ka ketsahalo e nngwe le e nngwe, mohl. O ile a makala ha a mpona</p> <p>Ho tlwaetsa hape – polelo ya ho phethela e ka kenyelletsang ho nama, mohl. K e tshepa hore nka qeta nako e ngata le Tumelo. Ho bile monate.</p>	<p>Ha ngata ho sebediswa lekgathe lefetile</p> <p>E phetwa ke motho wa pele(mmui) ka motho wa boraro (mmuiswa)</p> <p>Tatelano ya nako e ya sebediswa, mohl. Ho tlang pele, ebe, ho latelang, ka mora moo, pele ho moo, qetellong, ho sa le jwalo</p> <p>Ha ngata e tsepama ho motho a le mong kapa sehlopha sa ba nkang karolo</p> <p>E ka nna ya e ba setaeleng seo e seng sa semmuso</p>
<p><b>Puisano</b></p>	<p>Ke rekoto ya dipuisano jwalo kaha di etsahala, ka kotloloho ho tswa aikutlong a sebui</p>	<p>Ha o ngola puisano</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• O ngola mabitso a baphetwa ka lehlakoreng le letshehadi la leqephe;</li> <li>• Sebedisa kgutlwana ka mora lebitso la mophetwa ya buang;</li> <li>• Sebedisa mola o motjha ho bontsha sebui se setjha</li> <li>• Keletso ho baphetwa (kapa babadi) ka moo a ka buang kapa ho bontsha ketso di lokela ho ba ka masakaneng pele mantswe a buuwa;</li> <li>• Fana ka setshwantsho pele o qala ho ngola</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ha puisano e le ya lelapa kapa metswalle</b> (setaele seo e seng sa semmuso se a sebediswa. Mekgwa e tsejwang ya ho etsa dikopo, dipotso, ditaelo, ditshisinyo le bopaki di a sebediswa</p> <p>Ha puisano e le ya batho ba sa tsebaneng mkgwa o eletsang o a sebediswa, tsamaiso ya boikobetso e a sebediswa mekgweng e tlwaelehileng ya ho etsa dikopo, ditshisinyo le bopaki</p>
<p><b>Tekolokakaretso (mohl. buka kapa tekolokakaretso ya filimi)</b></p>	<p>Ho kgutsufatsa, ho sekaseka le ho arabela ditema tsa puisano kapa tsa ho etsa</p>	<p>Boemo: Tlhahisoleseding ya motheo jwalo ka mongodi, motaki, kapa mofuta wa tshebetso</p> <p>Tlhaloso ya tema: hlalosa makgetha a tema kapa sehlahiswa jwalo ka baphetwa ba sehlooho, diketsahalo tsa bohlokwa le makgetha a setaele</p> <p>Tekolo: tekolo ya mosebetsi ka ho hlahisa maikutlo kapa tshello</p>	<p><b>Ho sebediswa lekgathe lejwale/ lefetile</b></p> <p>Tshebediso ya tlolintswe e ananelang ho lekola tema, mohl. e natefisang, e thabisang pelo, e qabolang, e fanang ka tlhahisoleseding, e nag le phihlelo e hodimo</p>
<p><b>Atikele ya koranta</b></p>	<p>Ho fana ka lesedi, ho ruta le ho thabisa setjhaba</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlahisa dintlha ka bokgutshwane, empa ka nepahalo</li> <li>• tsitlallela ho fetisa molaetsa le bohlokwa ba ona, o sa siye mmadi morao</li> <li>• Kgutsufatsa ka nepo, o sa kgutlele nnete</li> <li>• Fana ka sehlooho se hohelang, o be o eketsa ka sehloohwana se hlakileng</li> <li>• Qala ka dintlha tsa bohlokwa haholo: mang, eng, jwang, neng, kae, hobaneng le ho fihla boemong bofe</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Puo e hlakileng ebile e tobile</li> <li>• E ngolwa ka motho wa boraro (mmuiswa)</li> <li>• E ka sebedisa boetsi le boetsuwa, ho latela tsepamo e itseng e etsang hore mmadi a ikutlwe e le karolo</li> <li>• E lokela ho kenya maqotsi, ditlhaliso, maikutlo, dipeho le ditekolo ho tswa bathing ba nkang karolo kapa ditsebi tsa sehlooho</li> </ul>

<b>Atikele ya maka-sine</b>	Ho tsebisa, ho ruta, le ho fana ka tlhahisoleseding le ho thabisa setjhaba	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sehlooho e be se hohelang, se thahasellwang</li> <li>• Setaele e be sebedisang puo ya mmui, a bua le mmadi ka kotloloho</li> <li>• Setaele e ka ba se hlahosang le puo ya bonono, se phephetsang maikutlo a babadi</li> <li>• Atikeleng ho kenyeletswa mabitso, dibaka, dinako, maemo le dintlha dife feela tse ka kenyeletswang</li> <li>• Atikile e tsosolose le ho tshwarella thahasello ya mmadi ho bala atikile ho fihla qetellong</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diqotso ho tswa bathong, diqotso tse tobileng</li> <li>• Diratswana tse telele</li> <li>• Ho ngola ho hlahosang</li> <li>• O ka kopanya puo ya semmuso le eo e seng ya semmuso ho kenyeletswa le dipolelo tsa ka mehla</li> <li>• Dipotso tsa bokgeleke/dipotso tse sa hlokgeng dikarabo</li> <li>• Mantswe a maikutlo</li> <li>• Tshebediso ya ditshwantsho le ditlhaloso</li> </ul>
-----------------------------	--	---	--

**3. 2. 3 Bolelele ba Ditema bakeng sa Puo ya Lapeng (di lokela ho hlahiswa ke baithuti)**

Mosebetsi	Kereite ya 4	Kereite ya 5	Kereite ya 6
<b>Seratswana</b> • Mantswe • Dipolelo	Mantswe a 50 – 60  Dipolelo tse 5 – 6 Diratswana tse 2-3	Mantswe a 60 – 80  Dipolelo tse 6 – 8 Diratswana tse 3-5	Mantswe a 80 – 100  Dipolelo tse 8 – 10 Diratswana tse 4-6
<b>Ditema tsa boiqapelo tsa molomo, mohl. Boipolelo, ho pheta pale, dipuisano tse kgutshwane</b>	Metsotso e 2	Metsotso e 2	Metsotso e 2-3
<b>Moqoqo</b>	Mantswe a 100 – 120 Diratswana tse 2 - 3	Mantswe a 120 – 140 Diratswana tse 3 - 5	Mantswe a 140 – 150 Diratswana tse 4 - 6
<b>Palekgutshwe, ho kenyeleditswe ditshomo</b>	Mantswe a 120 – 140 Diratswana tse 3 - 5	Mantswe a 140 – 160 Diratswana tse 4 - 6	Mantswe a 160 – 170 Diratswana tse 6 - 8
<b>Kgutsufatso</b>	Mantswe a 40 – 50	Mantswe a 50 – 60	Mantswe a 60 – 70
<b>Ditema tse telelele tsa kgo-kahano, mohl. Mangolo</b>	Mmele wa tema, mantswe a 60 – 80	Mantswe a 80 – 100	Mantswe a 100 – 120
<b>Ditema tse kgutshwane</b>	Mantswe a 30 – 40	Mantswe a 40 – 60	Mantswe a 60 – 80
<b>Temakutlwisiso</b>	Mantswe a 150 – 160	Mantswe 160 – 180	Mantswe a 180 – 200
<b>Kgutsufatso</b>	Mantswe a 40 – 50 bakeng sa tema ya mantswe a 230	Mantswe a 50 – 60 bakeng sa tema ya mantswe a 250	Mantswe a 60 – 70 bakeng sa tema ya mantswe a 280

**3. 2. 4 Bolelele ba ditema bakeng sa Puo ya Lapeng (tseo baithuti ba lokelang ho di rutwa)**

Mosebetsi	Kereite ya 4	Kereite ya 5	Kereite ya 6
Ditema tsa kutlwisiso tse telele tse mamelwang, mohl. Pale, diinthaviu, tshantshiso, ditlaleho tsa ditaba	150-200 /ho fihlela metsotsong e 5	200-250 /ho fihlela metsotsong e 5	250-300 /ho fihlela metsotsong e 5
Ditema tsa kutlwisiso tse kgutshwane tse mamelwang, mohl. Ditsebiso, ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding, ditaelo, ditshupiso	Mantswe a 60-70 /metsotso e 1-2	Mantswe a 70-80 /metsotso e 1-2	Mantswe a 80-100 /metsotso e 1-2
Temakutlwisiso e balwang/ tema e balwang ka botebo	150-200	200-250	250-300

Bolelele ba ditema bakeng sa ho bala ho atolositsweng ha bo a kgethelwa kaha sena se itshetlehlile mofuteng wa tema, ho rarahaneng ha puo le boemong ba ho bala ba baithuti.

**3. 2. 5 Tlotlontswe e lokelang ho fihlellwa ke baithuti ba Puo ya Lapeng**

	Kotara	1	2	3	4
<b>Tlotlontswe</b> <b>Mantswe a buuwang kamehla</b>	Kereite ya 4	1700–2500	1850–3000	2000–3500	3500-4000
	Kereite ya 5	2400–4000	2700–4250	3000–4500	4500-5000
	Kereite ya 6	3500–5000	3700–5250	4000–5500	5500-6000
<b>Tlotlontswe e balwang (mantswe a matjha)</b>	Kereite ya 4	800–1900 (75–250)	900–2200 (75–250)	1000–2500 (75–250)	2500-3000 (75–250)
	Kereite ya 5	1500–3000	1750–3300	2000–3500	3500-4000
	Kereite ya 6	2200–3800	2400–4200	2700–4600	3000–5000

### 3.3 MERALO YA HO RUTA

Moralo wa thuto o bontsha bonyane ba dikahare tse ka rutwang ka dibeke tse ding le tse ding tse pedi tsa kotara. Tatellano ya dikahare tse boletsweng saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi ha e a kgethelwa mme nako e fanweng ke tekanyetso e bontshang hore ho lokela ho nka nako e kae ho ruta dikahare. Matitjhere a lokela ho iketsetsa moralo wa ho ruta ho tswa dibukeng/dibukakgakollong/thektsbukung le mehlodi e meng loketseng ho ruta dikahare saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi ba sebedisa tatellano le lebelo le lokelang. Dikahare tseo ho fanweng ka tsona saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi ke ditema/mesebetsi ya bohlokwa ya bokgoni le mawa tsa sehlooho tseo baithuti ba di hlokanang ho ntshetsa pele.

#### 3.3.1 Kamoo ditema di hokelanang ka teng saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi

Ditema tse fapaneng di sebedisitswe e le motheo wa ho rala saekele ya ho ruta ya dibeke tse pedi. Di kgethilwe hodima motheo wa kamoo di hokahanang kateng ho bopa uniti e hokahaneng, mohlala, baithuti ba tla mamela pale ebe ba a e bala. Ba tla kotjwa ho ngola tlhaloso ya sebaka kapa ya motho ya molomo e kgutshwane (e tla hokela paleng) kapa ba ka kotjwa ho ngolla mophetwa wa pale lengolo. Kgetha mookotaba bakeng sa saekele ka nngwe ya dibeke tse pedi e tla etsa hore o kgone ho hokela mesebetsi ka katleho. Lebaka la ho sebedisa meokotaba ke ho etsa hore ho kgonwe ho sebedisa tlotlontswe le dibopeho tsa puo hape kgafetsa maemong a utlwahalang.

#### 3.3.2 Kamoo ditema/mesebetsi e lokodisitsweng ka teng saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi

Ditema ha di a lokela ho rutwa ka tatellano e ikgethileng. Hangata, ho lokela ho ba le mesebetsi/tema ya ho mamela le ho bua bakeng sa ho lokisetsa mesebetsi wa ho bala le ho ngola. Ka nako e nngwe, mesebetsi wa ho mamela le ho bua o lokela ho ntshwa temeng e balwang. Baithuti ba lokela ho sebetsa ka mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema ka molomo le ka ho bala, pele ba ka kotjwa ho di ngola. Hangata, tema e tlang ho mamelwa, mohl. pale kapa tlaleho ya ditaba e tla fapana le ho ba boemong bo phahameng ho feta eo baithuti ba tlang ho e bala. Sena ke hobane bokgoni ba bona ba ho mamela bo tswetse pele haholo ho feta ba ho bala.

#### 3.3.3 Mefuta ya ditema tse kgethilweng le tse kgothaleditsweng

Ho na le mefuta ya ditema tse kgethilweng tse lokelang ho rutwa saekeleng e nngwe le e nngwe ya dibeke tse pedi. Tsena di totobaditswe moralong wa thuto mme di lokela ho ba teng bukeng e kgethilweng. Hangata, ha ho mofuta o ikgethileng wa pale o kgethilweng. Dikgetho di ka etswa ho tswa dipaleng tse teng, tse fapaneng tsa sekwalekwale, tsa boinahanelo (mohl. Tsa mahlale), dipale tsa nalane (mohl. Dibayokerafi) mmoho le dipale tsa sehloholo (ditshomo tsa bosatsejweng, tsa bahale le tsa diphoofolo tse rutang ka boitshwaro). Ho ntse ho le jwalo le ka dithothokiso le ditshwantshiso.

Ho boetse ho na le karolo e bitswang “boikgopotso ba ditema tse badilweng nakong ya ho bala ka bonnotshi kapa ka bobedi”. Tsena e tla ba ditema tse kgethilweng dibukeng mme di tla tshahetsa ditema tse badilweng karolong ya tse kgethilweng. E ka nna ya eba mofuta o le mong wa tema(ho hatella kutlwisiso ya sebopeho sa tema) kapa tse fapaneng(ho tsosolosa tjantjello le ho atolosa bokgoni bo fapaneng ba ho bala).Kahohlehohle, ho bala hona ho tlat-selleditsweng ho lokela ho amana le dihlooho le meokotaba tse/e kgethilweng saekeleng eo ya dibeke tse pedi. Sena se bohlokwa haholo kaha se momahanya tsebo le kutlwisiso ya moithuti ya tlotlontswe le dikgopolo tse amanang le sehlooho puong ya tlatsetso ya pele.

### 3. 3. 4 Palo ya ditema tsa sehlooho saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi

Karolong e qalang ya selemo, hangata ho na le mofuta o le mong wa tema kapa mosebetsi o le mong saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi. Hamorao ho tla ba le tse pedi, ha ka nako tse ding e tla ba mofuta e meraro ya ditema saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi. Ruta mofuta ena ya ditema mmoho le mesebetsi e emanang le tsona o ntse o hopola hore baithuti ba tla di rutwa makgetlo a itseng hara selemo.

#### 3.3.5 Kamoo Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo di rutwang ka teng

Dikahare tsa karolo ya “Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo” di nkilwe mofuteng ya ditema e kgethilweng tlasa dihlooho tsa ho mamela le ho bua, ho bala le ho boha, le ho ngola le ho nehelana mme ka tlwaelo di tla tsepamisetswa maikutlo nakong ya ho sebetsa ka ditema le nakong e abetsweng ho mamela le ho bua, ho bala, le ho ngola, mohl. Ha ho etswa pale, ka tlwaelo baithuti ba tla sebedisa lekgathe lefetile mme ba tla bala ditema tse sebedisang lekgathe lena. Leha ho le jwalo, ho bohlokwa hape hore ho etswe mesebetsi e tsepamisitseng maikutlo sebopelong se itseng sa puo maemong. Kgetha dikarolo ho “Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo” ho ruta baithuti puo e hlahellang ka tlwaelo mofuteng wa tema e tobilweng le ka tokodiso e tshehetsang katamelo ya tlwaelo, e utlwahalang boithutong ba puo. Ha se dikarolo kaofela tse lokelang ho rutwa saekeleng eo e fanweng, empa nnete-fatsa hore dikarolo tsohle tse boletsweng tjhebokakaretsong di be di rutilwe mafelong a selemo.

Rala mesebetsi e utlwahalang ho baithuti mme e amane le tema eo ba ithutang yona saekeleng ya dibeke tse pedi. Mesebetsi e mengata ya mofuta ona e lokela ho etswa ha baithuti ba hatela pele ho tloha kereiting ya 4 ho fihla ho ya 6. Kgetha ka hloko hore na ke melao efe eo o e hlalosetsang baithuti mme o se hlalose e mengata. Baithuti ba puo ya tlatsetso ya pele ba ithuta puo ka ho hlahiswa ho yona le ho e sebedisa kgafetsa. Boikwetliso sebopelong le melawaneng ya puo di tla ntlafatsa bokgoni bona. Ho ruta ho lokela ho hokela bokgoni le sebopelo tsohle tsa puo jwalo kaha di momahane. Tsena tsohle di lokela ho rutwa maemong a itseng. Leha ho le jwalo, hlokomela hore ho boetse ho na le nako e ikgethileng e abetsweng ho rutwa ha semmuso ya Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo.



3. 4 DIKAHARE LE MERALO YA THUTO BAKENG SA SESOTHO PUO YA LAPENG

KEREITE YA 4 SESOTHO PUO YA LAPENG

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 1-2	<p><b>Ho mamele palekgutshwe</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa faeleng ya tithere ya mohlodi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>Ho akanya</li> <li>Ho hlwaya baphetwa</li> <li>Ho ikgoptsa ntlha ya sehlooho</li> <li>Ho araba dipotso tsa molomo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho pheta pale hape</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pheta diketsahalo hape ka tlhahlamano e nepahetseng</li> <li>Bolela mabitso a baphetwa ka nepo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala palekgutshwe</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa faeleng ya tithere ya mohlodi</p> <p>Pele ho ho bala: ho lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho lepa, ho sebedisa medumo le dite moso tsa maemo</li> <li>Buisana ka tlontlontse e ntlha e tswang temeng e badilweng</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho hlhisa maikutlo ka moralo/poloto le baphetwa</li> <li>Fana le ho hlalosa maikutlo a hae ka tema</li> <li>Balla hodimo ka qapodiso le sekgathla tse hlakileng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe/dikshenare</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sheba hape tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pheta pale hape kapa mehopollo ya sehlooho ka dipoleto tse 3 ho isa ho tse 5</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo ka ho arabela tema e badilweng</li> <li>Ho e amanya le bophelo ba hae</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola pale e itshelehileng boiphililelong ba hae/diketsahalong</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng sehlooho</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopeho sa pale e le foreime</li> <li>Kenyelleisa baphetwa</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo ka nepo</li> <li>Sebedisa tlontlontse e batsi e amanang le sehlooho</li> <li>Iketsitse bukantswe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mesebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi wa boemo ba lentswa:</b> mabitsohohle, mabitsobitso, bonngwe le bongata</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipolelonolo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> kgutlo, ditihaku tse kgolo le tse nyane</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 1

BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 3-4</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamele thothokiso kapa pina</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang: kakanyo</li> <li>• Ho ikgopotsa ntlha ya sehlooho</li> <li>• Ho buisana ka ntlha ya sehlooho</li> <li>• Ho amahanya le boitemohelo ba hae</li> <li>• Ho qolla raeme le morethetho</li> <li>• Ho ntsha maikutlo a susumeditsweng ke thothokiso</li> <li>• Ho bina dipina/mela e kgethilweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala thothokiso/pina</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Buisana ka dintlha tsa sehlooho</li> <li>• Ho ntsha maikutlo a qholoditsweng ke pina</li> <li>• Qolla morethetho le raeme le tshusumetso ya tsona</li> <li>• Ho qhaqholla mantswa ho a etsa dinoko e le ho utlwisisa morethetho</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sheba hape tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pheta pale hape kapa dintlha tsa sehlooho ka dipolelo tse 3-5</li> <li>• Ho bontsha maikutlo ka tema e badilweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola thothokiso /pina e bonolo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng</li> <li>• Sebedisa sebopeho/moralo o loketseng</li> <li>• Ho etsa moralo, ho ngola mekgwaritso le ho boeletsa pina</li> <li>• Sebedisa morethetho le raeme e loketseng</li> <li>• Sebedisa tsebo ya dinoko ho bopa morethetho wa tema</li> <li>• Rekota mantswa le meeelo ya teng bukantsweng ya hao</li> </ul> <p>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boeletsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> mabitsokgoboka</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipolelonolo</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentswa</b> Morethetho, maadingngwa/melata</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> kgutlo, feelwana</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 5-6	<p><b>Ho mamele pale mohli. ditshomo (tsa bosatsejweng kapa tsa bahale)</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang: kakanyo</li> <li>• Ho hlawaya poloto, baphetwa le tikoloho</li> <li>• Ho buisana ka molaetsa wa sehlooho</li> <li>• Ho araba dipotso tsa molomo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho pheta pale hape</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pheta diketsahalo hape ka tlhahlamano e nepahetseng</li> <li>• Bolela mabitso a baphetwa ka nepo</li> <li>• Ntsha maikutlo le mehopollo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala pale mohli. ditshomo (tsa bosatsejweng kapa tsa bahale)</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho lepa, tshebediso ya ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo</li> <li>• Buisana ka poloto, baphetwa ba sehlooho le tikoloho</li> <li>• Buisana ka molaetsa</li> <li>• Hlahisa maikutlo le mehopollo ya hae ka tema</li> <li>• Eisa phapang pakeng tsa diketsahalo tsa nnete le tseo e seng tsa nnete</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sheba hape tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Amanya le bophelo ba hae</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola pale/(tshomo mohli. ya bosatsejweng/ya bahale)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Eisa sebopelo (qalo, bohare le phethelo) poloto, baphetwa le tikoloho</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ka boimahanelo haholoholo tlontlontse e fapaneng</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo</li> <li>• Rekota mantsele le meeelo ya teng bukantsweng ya hao</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mokgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlatfatsa</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b></p> <p>sehlonyapele, motso le sehlonywanthao</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b></p> <p>Polelonolo, polelomamarane</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentsewe:</b></p> <p>Dikapolelo/maelana, maele</p> <p><b>Matshwao a puo:</b> kgutlo, feelwane, feelo ; kgutlwana</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 7-8	<p>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka tema ya ditaelo, mohl. resepe</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>Ho akanya</li> <li>Ho ikgopotsa tsamaiso</li> <li>Qolla makgetha a tema ya ditaelo</li> <li>Ho eilelwa dihlooho tsa bohlokwa</li> <li>Fana ka ditaelo tse hlakileng, mohl. O ka etsa kopi ya tee jwang?</li> <li>Etsa dimoutsu le ho sebedisa ditaelo tseo o di badileng</li> <li>Botsa dipotso ho hlakisa</li> <li>Bua ka ho hiaka ha ditaelo</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala tema ya ditaelo</p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le difshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: mohl. ho lepa, ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>Buisana ka dintlha tse ikgethileng tsa tema</li> <li>Buisana ka tihahlamano ya ditaelo</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola ditaelo. Mohl. Ho etsa kopi ya tee</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka disebediswa</li> <li>Sebedisa dintlha tse ikgethileng ka nepo</li> <li>Sebedisa tihahlamano e nepahetseng</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopeho sa taelo sa leetsi</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopeho le moralo tse nepahetseng</li> <li>Rekota mantswa le meeelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae</li> </ul> <p>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mokgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> maemediqho, marui, masupi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> moetsi le moetsuwa</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentswa:</b> Maadingwa/melata</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE YA 9-10</b>	<p><b>Mamele le ho buisa ka diketsahalo tsa letsatsi tse tswang atikeleng ya makasine kapa ya koranta</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>Ho akanya</li> <li>Ho mamele bakeng dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Qolla molaetsa wa sehlooho</li> <li>O amahanye le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Sebedisa tihahisoleseding ho tswa temeng bakeng sa ho arabela dipotso</li> <li>Buisana ka makgabane a phedisano, a boitshwaro le a setso temeng</li> <li>Nka karolo dipuisanong</li> </ul> <p><b>Fana ka puo e hlophisitsweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse nepahetseng</li> <li>Sebedisa qalo, bohare le phethelo</li> <li>Tsepama sehloohong</li> <li>Sebedisa dintlha tse hlophisitsweng</li> <li>Sebedisa bokgoni ba ho nehelana, mohl. Bophahamo ba lentsewe, kgefutso, botsisto ba mmele</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema ya tihahisoleseding, mohl. atikile ya ditaba</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tifjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho</li> <li>Ho sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. ho etsa dikakanyo, ho sebedisa ditemosa tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo, ho okola bakeng sa ho fumana nthla e akaretsang</li> <li>Buisana sehlooho</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Ntsha maikutto ka kgetho ya ditshwantsho temeng</li> <li>Hlalosa moelelo wa matswe a matjha/a sa tiwaelehang</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sheba hape tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pheta hape pale kapa mohopolo wa sehlooho ka dipolelo tse 3 ho isa ho 5</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutto ka ho arabela tema e badilweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tialeho ya ditaba tse itshelehileng ka bophelo ba hao/diketsahalo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dihlooho, ka mela, ka ntshetsa pele seratswana, dikarabo ho, Eng, Ho kae, Neng, le Hobaneng /Jwang</li> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa foreimi e loketseng</li> <li>Ngola sehlooho</li> <li>Latelanya diketsahalo ka nepo</li> <li>Sebedisa tlontlontse e loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo e nepahetseng loketseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo loketseng</li> <li>Mopeleto o nepahetseng o sebedisa bukantswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetsa ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlatfiso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO</b></p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> Bongata (dihlongwapele tsa mabitsa)</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipolelonolo, disetatemente, dipotso,</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa mantsewe:</b> malatodi,</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> Letshwao la potso, lekgotsi, tshebetsa ya bukantswa</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 2

BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 1 -2</b></p>	<p><b>Mamela ditlaleho tsa boemo ba lehodimo</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhare ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>• dikakanyo</li> <li>• Mamela dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• Buisana ka molemo wa tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>• Amahanya tlhahisoleseding le bophelo ba hae</li> <li>• Buisana ka ditlamorao tse ka bang teng bathong</li> <li>• Bapisa maemo dibakeng tse fapaneng, bontsha dibaka tse ratwang ka mabaka</li> <li>• Nka karolo dipuisanong, fana ka mabaka bakeng sa nthakemo ya hao</li> <li>• Qolla makgetha a tlaleho ya tsa boemo ba lehodimo: rejitara le mofuta wa puo e sebedisitsweng</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho fapanyetsana ho buisana ka katleho dihlopheng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho</b> mohl. dijihate/dipapetla/dimmapa</p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titjhare ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. okola ka hodimo, teba bakeng sa dintlha</li> <li>• Bontsha ka moo tema e hlophisitsweng ka teng</li> <li>• Bapisa diphapang le tse tshwanang dibakeng tse fapaneng</li> <li>• Bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. Mmapa</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola tlontlontse e ntjha</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding. Mohl. – tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlophisa tlhahisoleseding ka thahlamano</li> <li>• Kenyellelsa dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• Sebedisa polelo ya sehlooho le tse e tshehetsang ho bopa diratswana se momahaneng</li> <li>• Rala ditshwantsho tse loketseng mohl. dijihate/dipapetla, dimmapa</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a loketseng</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlontlontse e loketseng</li> <li>• Ngola mantswa le meeelo ya ona ka hara bukantswe eo a iketseditseeng yona</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo</li> <li>• Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mokgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boeletsisa</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> makgethi,</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe lefatile, lekgathe letlang</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 3 - 4</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamela le ho buisana ka palekgutshwe</b></p> <p>Tema tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>• ho akanya</li> <li>• Qolla mehopolot ya sehlooho le dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• Buisana ka poloto, tikoloho le baphetwa</li> <li>• E amahanye le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>• Buisana le ho fana ka maikutlo</li> <li>• Nka karolo puisanong ya sehlopha, mohl. Dinthong tse amanang le pale</li> <li>• Botisa dipotso tse loketseng</li> <li>• Fana ka tlaleho</li> <li>• Tsepama dipuisanong</li> <li>• Arabela mehopolong ya ba bang ka kelohlolo le tlhomphe</li> <li>• Fanang sebaka sa ho bua</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala palekgutshwe</b></p> <p>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlwaya le ho bua ka mophetwa wa sehlooho, dipoloto le tikoloho (sebaka le nako)</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: tshbediso ya ho lepa le dikakanyo, sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo le modumo</li> <li>• Buisana ka mophetwa o kenyellelisa seo mophetwa a se buang kapa a se etsang le seo baphetwa ba bang ba se buang ka yena kapa seo ba se etsang ho yena</li> <li>• Etsa dikakanyo tsa mabaka a diketso paleng</li> <li>• Fana le ho hlalosa maikutlo a hae le mehopolot ka tema</li> <li>• Buisana ka tlontlontse e ntjha e tswang temeng e badilweng</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola thaloso ya mophetwa kapa sebakadi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fana ka dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• Sebedisa polelo ya sehlooho le tse e tshetsang ho bopa diratswana tse momahaneng</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlontlontse e fapaneng a kenyellelisa mahlatosonngwe, malatodi le makgethi</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho lahlela mehopolot ka tshbediso ya dimmapa tsa monahano</li> <li>• Ho hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho ngola mokgwaritso wa ho qetela</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> makgethi, maetsi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> moetsi, moetsuwa, lehokamoetsi, lek-gathe lejwale</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> kgutlo, feelwane, letshwao la potso, lekgotsi jj.</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE YA 5-6</b>	<p><b>Ho mamela le ho buisana ka dipale tsa bosatswejweng /tsa bosakgolweheng/tsa bahale</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>• ho akanya</li> <li>• Hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho, poloto, tiokloho le baphetwa ba pale eo e seng ya nnete</li> <li>• Fapanya pakeng tsa diketsahalo tseo e leng tsa nnete le tseo eseng tsa nnete</li> <li>• Nka karolo dipuisanong, ho tshhetsa ntlhakemo ya hao</li> <li>• Araba ka boimamelo ho dintlha le mehopolo</li> <li>• Fana ka tlaleho</li> <li>• Fana ka tlaleho e nang le tekatekano le ho aha e mabapi le: poloto, mookotaba, tikoloho.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala dipale tsa bosatswejweng/ tsa bosakgolweheng /tsa bahale</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho okola ka hodimo le ho teba</li> <li>• Hlwaya mme o ntshe maikutlo ka poloto, tikoloho le baphetwa</li> <li>• Fana ka mabaka a diketso tsa baphetwa</li> <li>• Utiwisa tlotlontswa</li> <li>• Hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho le e o tshhetsang</li> <li>• Hlwaya mme o buisane ka dintlha tse ikgethileng temeng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pheta hape pale kapa mohopolo wa sehlooho ka dipolelo tse 3 ho isa ho tse 5</li> <li>• Hlahisa maikutlo ka ho arabela tema e badilweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola pale ya bosatswejweng/ya bosakgolweheng /ya bahale</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa diphoofolo e le baphetwa</li> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng sa sehlooho</li> <li>• Sebedisa sebopeho sa pale e le foreime</li> <li>• Sebedisa sehlooho le dipolelo tse tshhetsang ho bopa diratswana tse momahaneng</li> <li>• Hokela diratswana o sebedisa mantswa a kopanyang le dipolelwana</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlotlontswa e fapaneng, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le dibaka pakeng tsa diratswana</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswa</li> <li>• Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho lahlela mehopolo ka tshbediso ya dimmapa tsa monahano</li> <li>• Ho hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho ngola mokgwaritso wa ho qetela</li> </ul>	<p><b>DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO</b></p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> maemedi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe lefatile</p> <p><b>Moelole wa lentswa:</b> maele le dikapoleng</p>



KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 7-8	<p><b>Ho mamela le ho phetha ditaelo</b> mohl. Diresepe /ditaelo bakeng sa ho etsa ho hong</p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mosebetsi e lelelekelang:</li> <li>ho akanya</li> <li>Hopola tsamaiso</li> <li>Qolla makgetha a tema ya ditaelo</li> <li>Ngola dihlooho tsa bohlokwa</li> <li>Fana ka ditaelo tse hiakileng, mohl. Ka ho re ka etsa bohobe jwang</li> <li>Etsa dinoutsu mme o sebedise ditaelo tseo o di badileng</li> <li>Botsa dipotso bakeng sa tihakisetso</li> <li>Bua ka ho hlaaka ha ditaelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Mamela le ho fana ka ditaelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mamela bakeng sa dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Sebedisa dintlha tseo ka tsepamo</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopeliso se nepahetseng sa puo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema ya taelo</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho lepa le ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>Buisana ka dintlha tse ikgethileng tsa tema</li> <li>Buisana ka thahlamano ya ditaelo</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto le moeleo wa mantswa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tema ya ditaelo. Mohl. Ho etsa bohobe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgethela dikahare tse loketseng sehlooho</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopeliso se loketseng e le foreime</li> <li>Lokodisa tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>Sebedisa sehlooho le dipolelo tse tshehetsang ho bopa diratswana tse momahaneng</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto, le matshwao a puo a loketseng</li> <li>Nehelana ka mosebetsi o makgethe o sebedisa dihlooho, dibaka pakeng tsa diratswana</li> <li>Rekota mantswa le meeelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hao</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> lethusi, sekaopeho</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> Lekgathe letlang</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> Ho arola lentswa, tshebediso ya bukantswe</p>
BEKE YA 9-10	<b>TEKANYETSO</b>			

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 3

BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESE-BETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 1 - 2</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamela padi</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang: ho akanya</li> <li>- Ho mamela diqotso ho tswa pading</li> <li>- Ho mamela bakeng sa dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>- Ho qolla molaetsa wa sehlooho</li> <li>- Ho amahanya le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>- Buisana ka mehopollo ya sehlooho le dintlha tse ikgethang</li> <li>- Sebedisa tlhahisoleding ho tswa temeng bakeng sa ho araba dipotso</li> <li>Buisana ka makgabane a bohlokwa a phedisano, boitshwaro le botjhaba temeng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong tsa sehlopha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka sebaka dipuisanong</li> <li>Ho se tswa lekoteng</li> <li>Boisa dipotso tse moijheng</li> <li>Ntshetsa puisano pele</li> <li>Arabela mehopolong ya ba bang ka kutlwisiso le ka tlhomphe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala padi</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <p>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho hlalosa molaetsa</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. okola ka hodimo bakeng sa mohopolo o akaretsang, tiodisa mahlo bakeng sa dintlha tse itseng, etsa dikakanyo, sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo</li> <li>Hlalosa maikutlo ka tema o fana ka mabaka</li> <li>Buisanang ka baphetwa, poloto, tikoloho</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgopotsa tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho ngola diketsahalo tsa dayari/bukatsatsi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa sebopoho se nepahetseng</li> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng sehlooho</li> <li>Sebedisa mantswa a bontshang maikutlo</li> <li>Sebedisa phetelo ka motho wa pele</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopoho se loketseng e le foreime</li> <li>Sebedisa sehlooho le dipolelo tse se tshhetsang ho bopa diratswana tse momahaneng</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puo le dibaka dipakeng tsa diratswana ka tshwanelo</li> <li>Rekota mantswa le meeelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mokgwari</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> lehlalosi la mokgwa</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> polelo mararane</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentswa:</b> lentswa le leng bakeng sa polelo</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESE-BETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 3-4	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka tema ya tlhahisoleseding</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tlithere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang:                             <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>ho akanya</li> </ul> </li> <li>Buisana ka dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Botsa dipotso bakeng sa ho fumana tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>Ho mamele le ho araba ka tshwanano</li> <li>Araba dipotso tsa molomo</li> <li>E amahanye le tsa bophelo ba hao</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding</b></p> <p>mohl. ka ditaba tsa phedisano</p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tlithere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. Okola, tlodisa mahlo</li> <li>Bala mehloping e mekgutshwanyane e ngotsweng</li> <li>Fumana tlhahisoleseding mehloping e fapaneng</li> <li>Kgetha mehopollo e loketseng</li> <li>Hlwaya dipheo tse fapaneng tsa tema</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho buisana ka magkabane a bohlokwa a tema</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgotsoa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa dibuka/ditema tse badilweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola diratswana tse hlalosing (diratswana tse 2)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng sehlooho</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopeho se loketseng e le foreime</li> <li>Sebedisa sehlooho le dipolelo tse tshhehatsang ho bopa diratswana tse momahaneng/diratswana tse 2)</li> <li>Etsa dithusathuto tsa pono bakeng sa nehelano</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho sheba mopeleto le meelolo ya mantswa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> makopanyi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe lejwale letsweli</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentswa:</b> mekgabisopuo: ditshwantshiso, papiso</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> ditlhaku tse kgolo le tse nyane, kgutlo, feelo</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESE-BETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 5-6</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamele dithothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mosebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>ho akanya</li> <li>Ananela le ho arabela tshusumetsong ya modumo e tsosoloswang ke thothokiso</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho</li> <li>E amahanye le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Qolla raeme le morethetho le ho bua ka tshusumetso ya tsona ho mornamedi</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosoloswang ke thothokiso</li> <li>Hiwaya maikutlo a teng ka hare ho thothokiso</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho etsa thothokiso/mela e kgethilweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha sehalo le maikutlo a loketseng dikahare le setaele sa thothokiso</li> <li>Sebedisa sehalo le dipontsho tse loketseng tsa sefahleho</li> <li>Sebedisa motsamao o loketseng wa mmele, botsiso ba mmele le bokgoni ba ho nehelana, mohl. Laola sekgahla, bophahamo ba lentsewe le lebelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho sekaseka maikutlo a tlišwang ke tema</li> <li>Qolla morethetho, poeletsa modumo le leetsisa le tshusumetso ya tsona</li> <li>Qolla le ho hlalosa papiso, tshwantshiso le mothofatso</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola moelelo wa mantswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopoho se nepahetseng</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ka boinahanelo le ka biqapelo</li> <li>Sebedisa poeletsa modumo, poeletsa modumo ya ditumamoho, poeletsamodumo ya didumannotsi</li> <li>Sebedisa tlotlontse e fapaneng</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ya bonono, mohl. papiso, tshwantshiso, mothofatso</li> <li>Sebedisa morethetho le raeme e loketseng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho lahlela mehopolo ka tshebediso ya dimmapa tsa monahano</li> <li>Ho hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho ngola mokgwaritso wa ho qetela</li> <li>Ho nehelana ka mosebetsi wa ho qetela o makgethe, o balehang</li> </ul>	<p><b>DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO</b></p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> lehlalosi la nako, sebaka</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> polelwana bitso, dipolelonolo</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentsewe:</b> ditshwantshiso, papiso, mothofatso, morethetho, raeme</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> Tshebediso ya bukantswe, dikgutsufatso(kenyellelisa le ho reneketisa)</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESE-BETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 7-8	<p>Ho mamele diteima tsa tlhahisoleseding tse nang le ditshwantsho. Mohl. ditjhate/dipapetla/dimmapa</p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehloodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>ho akanya</li> <li>Mamele bakeng sa dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Buisanang ka bohlokwa ba tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>Hlalosa ditshwantsho</li> <li>Amanya tlhahisoleseding le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Nka karolo dipuisanong, le ho tshehetsa nthakemo ya hao ka mabaka</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a diphapanyetsano ho fetisa molaetsa ka katleho dihlopheng</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala diteima tsa tlhahisoleding tse nang le ditshwantsho mohl. Ditjhate/dipapetla/dimmapa</p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehloodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho okola ka hodimo</li> <li>Bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. mmapa</li> <li>Bontsha ka moo tema e hlophisitsweng ka teng</li> <li>Fana ka moelelo wa ditshwantsho</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding ho tswa papetleng /kerafong/ mmaping mme o fetisetse seratswaneng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng</li> <li>Fetolela tlhahisoleseding ka nepo diratswaneng</li> <li>Hokahanya dipolelo ho seratswana se momahaneng o sebedisa maemedi le makopanyi</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo</li> <li>Sebedisa tlotlontswe e loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto le moelelo wa mantswe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlatfiso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> dikutu</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> taelo, makalo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> kgutlwana, letshwao la makalo</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESE-BETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 9-10	<p>Ho mamele tshwantshiso ya seyalemoyeng, ya televisheneng kapa tema tse ngotsweng</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mosebetsi e lelekelang: ho akanya ka sehlooho</li> <li>Pheta tshwantshiso hape ka tlhahlamano</li> <li>Fana ka mabitsa a baphetwa ka nepo</li> <li>Mamele dintha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Sebedisa dikahare/dintha ka nepo</li> <li>Hlahisa mehopolole le maikutlo ka tema</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng sa puo</li> </ul> <p><b>Etsa bonketsisane ka ho papala karolo ya mophetwa</b></p>	<p><b>Ho bala tshwantshiso</b></p> <p>Tema e tswang bukakgakollong kapa Faeleng ya Tlithere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala</li> <li>Buisana ka baphetwa, mohopolo wa sehlooho le tikoloho</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosolloswang ke tema</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola moelelo wa mantswe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p>	<p><b>Ho ngola puisano(dayaloko)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha baphetwa ba loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng</li> <li>Hlophisa puisano ka tlhahlamano</li> <li>Ngola dipolelo o sebedisa puo ya mmui</li> <li>Sebedisa tlontlontse e fapaneng</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto, matshwao a puo mme o siya dikgeo tse loketseng</li> <li>Ngola mantswe le meeelo ya ona bukantsweng ya hae</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshhebediso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mokgwariiso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentse:</b> mabitsokgoboka, maemedi a boiketsi, dikutu,</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lehokedi la tumellano ya moetsi le ketso (lehokamoetsi)</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> kgutlo, feelo, kgutlwana, feelwana le letshwao la potso</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE YA 1-2</b>	<p><b>Ho mamela atikele ya lesedinyana/makasine</b></p> <p>Tema e ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjijhere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>ho akanya</li> <li>Mamela bakeng sa dintho tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Hlwaya molaetsa wa sehlooho</li> <li>O amahanye le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le ntho e itseng</li> <li>Buisana ka maemo a phedisano, boitshwara, le maggabane a setso temeng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Botsa dipotso tse loketseng le ho arabela ka toka</li> <li>Bapisa mehopolo ya ha le ya ba bang.</li> <li>Bapisa mehopolo ya hae le ya ba bang</li> <li>Hlompha maikutlo a ba bang</li> <li>Fana ka maikutlo le tlathe e ahang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala atikele ya koranta/makasine e hlalising maemo a phedisano</b></p> <p>Tema e ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjijhere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala</li> <li>Akanya mabaka a diketsahahalo paleng</li> <li>Hlalosa sesosa le sephetho paleng</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo ka tema o tshehetsa ka mabaka</li> <li>Buisana ka maggabane paleng</li> <li>Buisana ka kgetho ya mantswe le ditshwantsho</li> <li>Elielwa sebopeho, tsebediso ya puo, sepheo le bamamedi paleng</li> <li>Buisana ka tlontlontse e ntjha ho tswa temeng eo o e badileng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgopotsa ditema tse badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bapisa dibuka/ditema tse badilweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola atikele ya koranta/makasine ka maemo a phedisano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dikahare tse loketseng bamamedi le sepheo sa tema</li> <li>Sebedisa foreime</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ka boinahanelo haholo tlontlontse e fapaneng</li> <li>Hokela dipolelo ka seratswana se momahaneng o sebedisa maamedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puo a nepahetseng</li> <li>Hokela diratswana o sebedisa makopanyi le dipolelwana</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa makgathe a fapaneng ntle le ho fetoha</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola moelelo wa mantswe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mokgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlalola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO</b></p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentse:</b> makopanyi, mathusi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> moetsi, moetsuwa, lehokedi, lekgathe lelwale letswelli</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa mantswe:</b> mahalosoongwe, malatodi</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> tshbediso ya bukantswe, tatlano ya mantswe polelong, ho arola mantswe polelong</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 3-4	<p><b>Ho mamela dipalekgutshwe</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>ho akanya</li> <li>Mamela le ho amanya le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Hwaya dintha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Tsepama sehloohong</li> <li>hwaya poloto, tikoloho le baphetwa</li> <li>Araba dipotso tsa molomo tse itshetlehieng ka pale</li> <li>Pheta pale hape</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho nka karolo dipuisanong tsa sehlopha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fanang sebaka sa ho bua</li> <li>Tsepamang sehloohong</li> <li>Botsa dipotso tse loketseng</li> <li>Tswelang pele ka puisano</li> <li>Arabela mehopolong ya ba bang ka kelohlolo le tlhomphe</li> <li>Fana ka tialeho e lekalekanang le ho aha</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala palekgutshwe</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. ho okola ka hodimo, ho tlodisa mahlo</li> <li>Hwaya mme o hlahisa maikutlo ka poloto, tikoloho le baphetwa</li> <li>Fana ka mabaka bakeng sa diketso tsa baphetwa</li> <li>Utlwisisa tloltontswa</li> <li>Hwaya mohoplo wa sehlooho le e e tshhehatsang</li> <li>Hwaya le ho buisana ka makgabane a tema</li> <li>Buisana ka tloltontswa e ntiha eo o e badileng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pheta hape pale kapa mohopolo wa sehlooho ka dipolelo tse 3 ho isa ho tse 5</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo ka ho arabela tema e badilweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola lengolo la setswalle/tlatsa bukatsatsi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa sebopelo se nepahetseng</li> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng sa sehlooho</li> <li>Sebedisa sehlooho le dipolelo tse tshhehatsang ho bopa diratswana tse momahaneng</li> <li>Hokela diratswana o sebedisa makopanyi le dipolelwana</li> <li>Sebedisa tloltontswa e fapaneng</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matswhwao a puo a loketseng le dibaka dipakeng tsa diratswana</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto le meeelo ya mantswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho lahlela mehopollo ka tshhebediso ya dimmapa tsa monahano</li> <li>Ho hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho ngola mokgwaritso wa ho qetela</li> <li>Ho nehelana ka mosebetsi wa ho qetela o makgethe, o balehang, o siileng sebaka mahareng a diratswana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b></p> <p>mahlalosi a sebaka, makgathe, makopanyi, maemedi (tsepama dikarolong tse seng di entswe)</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b></p> <p>polelwana bitso</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matswao a puo:</b></p> <p>leishwao la potso, la makalo, ditlhaku tse kgolo, ho arola mantswa dipolelong</p>



KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 5 - 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamela dipapatso</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tlithere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>ho akanya</li> <li>Hlalosa mme a buisana ka molaetsa ho kenyelletswa le magabane temeng</li> <li>Buisana ka sebopeliso, tshebediso ya puo, sepheo le bamamedi temeng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong tsa sehlopha</b> ka diketsahalo tsa phedisano tse amanang le dipapatso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Buisana ka magabane a phedisano</li> <li>Botsa dipotso tse loketseng ka ho sebedisa sebopeliso sa dipotso se loketseng mohl. mang, efe, eng, neng, jwang, hobaneng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding, mohl. papatso</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tlithere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlalosa mme o buisana ka molaetsa ho kenyelletswa le magabane temeng</li> <li>Buisana ka sebopeliso, tshebediso ya p, sepheo le boamamedi temeng</li> <li>Buisana ka tshebediso ya puo ho kenyelletswa puo e susumetsang le ya maikuto le tshebediso ya puo ka tsele e bolokehileng</li> <li>Botsa dipotso tse tobileng, tse sekasekang o sebedisa dibopeliso tse loketseng mohl. mang, efe, eng, neng, jwang, hobaneng</li> <li>Hlwaya mme o buisana ka diketsahalo tse tshehetsang lehlakore le le leng</li> <li>hlwaya le ho buisana ka maano a ditshwantsho a kang mmala, moralo, kgetho ya ditshwantsho, ji le ka moo di amang molaetsa o fetiswang</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badiiweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlahisa maikuto ka ho arabela tema e badiiweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola papatso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dikahare tse loketseng sepheo le bamamedi</li> <li>Sebedisa ditshwantsho le meralo e loketseng sepheo</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo le tlontontswa tse loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ka bokgeleke</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto le meelolo ya mantswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho lahlela mehopollo ka tshebediso ya dimmapa tsa monahano</li> <li>Ho hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho ngola mokgwaritso wa ho qetela</li> <li>Ho nehelana ka mosebetsi wa ho qetela o makgethe, o balehang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi boemong ba lentswa:</b> makopanyi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi boemong ba polelo:</b> makgethi a bontshang papiso mahlatosi</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> leishwao la makalo, kgutlwana, dithaku tse nyane le tse kgolo</p>

KEREITE YA 4 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 7 - 8	<p><b>Ho mamela puisano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mosebetsi e lelekelang;</li> <li>ho akanya</li> <li>Mamela le ho e amanya le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Qolla dinto tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Tsepama sehloohong</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ba le seabo dipuisanong tsa sehlopha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fanang sebaka sa ho bua</li> <li>Tsepamang sehloohong</li> <li>Botsa dipotso tse loketseng</li> <li>Tswelang pele ka puisano</li> <li>Arabela mehopolong ya ba bang ka kelohlolo le tlhomphe</li> <li>Fana ka tialeho e lekalekanang le ho aha</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tshwantshiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho okola le ho tlodisa mahlo</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho ntsha maikutlo ka poloto</li> <li>Fana ka mabaka bakeng sa diketso</li> <li>Utlwisisa tlontontswe</li> <li>Hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse o tshhetsang</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho buisana ka magabane temeng</li> <li>Buisana ka tlontontswe temeng eo o e badileng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pheta hape pale kapa mohopolo wa sehlooho ka dipolelo tse 3 ho isa ho tse 5</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo ka ho arabela tema e badilweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola setshwantsho sa seapadi/mophetwa</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nahana ka semelo</li> <li>Sebedisa mantswa a hlalolang ho bapisa baphetwa</li> <li>Etsa moralo, mekgwaritso le ho lokisa sengolwa, tsepamiso e be ntlafatsong ya mopeleto, magathe le ho hokahanya dipolelo diratswaneng tse momahaneng</li> <li>Bontsha kutlwisiso ya tikoloho, poloto, baphetwa, kgohlano le mookotaba</li> <li>Tshebediso e nepahetseng ya magathe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> mahlatosi a mokgwa, a nako le mahokedi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> maetsi, dipolelwana</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa mantswa:</b> malahlelwa, maetisamedumo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> ditsejana/maqotsi/di-a-bulwa - di-a-kwala</p>
BEKE YA 9-10	<b>TEKANYETSO E PHETHELANG</b>			

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 1-2	<p><b>Ho mamele pale</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tifjhere ya Mehloodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang: ho akanya</li> <li>Hlwaya mehopollo ya sehlooho le dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Amanya le bophelo ba hae</li> <li>Buisana mme o fana ka maikutlo</li> <li>Ba le seabo dipuisanong tsa sehlopha mohl. ka diketsahalo tse amanang le pale</li> <li>Botsa dipotso tse loketseng</li> <li>Fana ka tlaleho</li> <li>Ntshetsa puisano pele</li> <li>Arabela maikutlong a ba bang ka kelohloko le tlhomphe</li> <li>Fana ka sebaka sa ho bua</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala pale</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tifjhere ya Mehloodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. etsa dikakanyo, sebedisa medumo le ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>Buisana ka tlotlontse e ntjha ho tswa temeng</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopollo wa sehlooho, poloto, baphetwa le tikofoho</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo le mehopollo</li> <li>Buisana ka sesosa le sephetho paleng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho hodisa tlotlontse</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgotse ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pheta pale hape kapa mehopollo ya sehlooho</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo ka ho arabela tema e badilweng</li> <li>Amanya le bophelo ba hae</li> <li>Bapisa dibuka/ditema tse badilweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola pale</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho ngola: bala tekolobotjha ya buka mme a buisane ka sebopeloh, tshebediso ya puo, sepheo le bamamedi</li> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng sepheo</li> <li>Sebedisa puo le sebopeloh sa tema se loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng</li> <li>Ngola polelo ya sehlooho o kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding e loketseng ho bopa seratswana se momahaneng</li> <li>Ngola kgutsufatso e kgutshwane</li> <li>Sebedisa diqotso</li> <li>Etsa dikgothalletso</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeletole matshwao a puo a nepahetseng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe ho bakeng sa mopeleto le ho hodisa tlotlontse</li> <li>Sebedisa makgathe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho lahlela mehopollo ka tshebediso ya dimmapa tsa monahano</li> <li>Ho hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho ngola mokgwaritso wa ho qetela</li> <li>Ho nehelana ka mosebetsi wa ho qetela o makgethe, o balehang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentse:</b> mabitsobitso, mabitsohokwa</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe lephethi</p> <p><b>Moelole wa lentse:</b> mahalosomngwe</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> ditsejana/maqotsi, matshwao a potso tshebediso ya bukantswe</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 3 - 4</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka tema ya tlhahisoleseding</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tlithere ya Mehloidi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi ya selelekela: ho akanya</li> <li>• Ho nka karolo dipuisanong, ho hlalosa nthakemo ya hao</li> <li>• Hiwaya le ho hlalosa sepheo le sephetho</li> <li>• Ntsha maikutlo ka maemo a bophelo a phedisano, boitshwaro le magabane a setso</li> <li>• Ntsha maikutlo le ho tsheheisa nthakemo ya hao ka mabaka</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a diphapanyetsano ho fetisa molaetsa ka katleho dihlopheng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho nehelana ka puo e sa hlophiswang</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• E na le qalo, bohare le qetelo</li> <li>• Sebedisa mehopolo ka tsele e hlophisitsweng ka tatellano</li> <li>• Kgetha puo le setaele tse loketseng bakeng sa bamamedi le sepheo</li> <li>• sebedisa sehalo se loketseng</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo e loketseng e bontshang ka ho sebedisa dikarolo tsa mmele, tsepamo ya mmele, mohl. Fetofetola sekgahla, bophahamo ba lentsewe le lebelo</li> <li>• Sebedisa dipontsho tsa sefahleho ka nepo.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala: akanya ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintha tse ikgethang</li> <li>• Buisana ka kgetho ya ditshwantsho temeng</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. ho akanya, ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>• Arolelana mehopolo le ho fana ka maikutlo ka ho akanya</li> <li>• Sebedisa mmapa wa monahano/dinoutsu ho kgutsufatsa tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa kgodiso ya tlhotlontswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tema ya tlhahisoleseding</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngola diratswana tse tharo ho isa ho tse nne</li> <li>• Sebedisa dikahare tse loketseng bamamedi le sepheo sa tema</li> <li>• Fana tlhahisoleseding e hlakileng</li> <li>• Hlophisa dikahare ka tlhahlamano</li> <li>• Ngola polelo ya sehlooho o kenyetleisa tlhahisoleseding e loketseng ho bopa seratswana se momahaneng</li> <li>• Hokahanya dipolelo ho bopa seratswana se momahaneng o sebedisa maamedi, makopanyi le matshwao a nepahetseng a puo</li> <li>• Sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya dipolelo</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a loketseng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tsebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho lahlela mehopolo ka tsebediso ya dimmapa tsa monahano</li> <li>• Ho hlalisa mokgwaritso wa pele</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho ngola mokgwaritso wa ho qetela</li> <li>• Ho nehelana ka mosebetsi wa ho qetela o makgethe, o balehang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> dihlongwapele, dihlongwanthao</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> le hokamoetsi, le hokamoetsuwa</p> <p><b>Moelole wa lentsewe:</b> mothofatso, maele le dikapolele</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 5 - 6	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho arabela atikele ya lesedinyana</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi ya selelela: ho akanya</li> <li>• Mamele bakeng sa dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• Hlwaya molaetsa wa sehlooho</li> <li>• Amanyana le bophelo ba hae</li> <li>• Buisana ka mehopollo ya sehlooho le dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlahisoleseding e temeng ho araba dipotso</li> <li>• Buisana ka magabane a phedisano, boitshwara le bofjhaba temeng</li> <li>• Buisana ka dikakanyo le maikemisetso a mongodi</li> <li>• Ba le seabo dipuisanong</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala atikele ya lesedinyana</b> ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehlopi</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho, dintlha kgolo, le ho lekola tema</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala a fapaneng, mohl. ho okola ka hodimo, ho tiodisa mahlo, o sebedisa tsebo ya pele</li> <li>• Ho lepa, a sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo ho fumana moelelo, mme a etsa dikakanyo</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho hlalosa diitshwano le diphapano tsa ho hong</li> <li>• Buisana ka tlotlontse e ntjha ho tswa temeng e badiiweng</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola atikele ya lesedinyana.</b> Sebedisa dintlha kgolo, mela, diratswana tsa sehlooho, a araba ho mang, eng, kae, neng le hobaneng/jwang</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bamamedi le sepheo sa tema</li> <li>• Hokahanya dipolelo ho bopa seratswana se momahaneng a sebedisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a nepahetseng a puo</li> <li>• Ho rala, ho etsa mekgwaritso le ho lokisa dipale ho ya sebopehong sa seratswana (bonyane diratswana tse 3)</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlotlontse e batsi e fapaneng, thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a loketseng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho lahlela mehopollo ka tsherediso ya dimmapa tsa monahano</li> <li>• Ho hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlatso</li> <li>• Ho ngola mokgwaritso wa ho qetela</li> </ul> <p>Ho nehelana ka mosebetsi wa ho qetela o makgethe, o balehang</p>	<p><b>Moelelo wa lentse:</b> mathusi, maakaretsi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentse:</b> lekgathe lefetile, lekgathe letlang</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa mantse:</b> malatodi</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> Letshwao la potso, tsherediso ya bukantswe, tatelano ya mantsewe polelong</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 7 - 8	<p>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka pale mohl. pale ya tshomo (ya bosatsejweng/ya bahale) e tswang bukeng ya padiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang: ho akanya</li> <li>Hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho, poloto, maikutlo le baphetwa ba pale ya boiqapelo</li> <li>Etsa phapano dipakeng tsa diketsahalo tsa nnete le tseo eseng tsa nnete</li> <li>Ba le seabo dipuisanong, o tshhehetsa maikutlo a hao ka mabaka</li> <li>Arabela o bontsha bokelohloko maikutlong le ditlhalisong tsa ba bang</li> <li>Fana ka tlaleho e itekanetseng le e ahang ka: poloto, mookotaba, tikoloho</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala pale, mohl. pale ya tshomo (ya bosatsejweng/ya bahale) e tswang bukeng ya padiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala: ho okola ka hodimo, ho tlodisa mahlo, ditemoso tsa maemo le tsebo ya pele</li> <li>Hlalosa ka moo mongodi a sebedisang tlitlontswa le puo ho hlalosa tikoloho ka teng</li> <li>Ho balla hodimo o bala o le mong ka ho hiaka mime o hlahisa maikutlo ho seo o se balang</li> <li>Ho ntsha maikutlo ka poloto, mookotaba, tikoloho</li> <li>Buisana ka tlitlontswa e ntjha eo o e badileng temeng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola pale mohl. pale ya tshomo (ya bosatsejweng/ya bahale)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa baphetwa ba diphoofolo</li> <li>Bopa poloto, baphetwa le tikoloho</li> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bamamedi le sepheo sa tema</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ya monahano haholoholo tlitlontswa e fapaneng</li> <li>Hokahanya dipolelo o bopa seratswana se momahaneng o sebedisa maamedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puo a loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a loketseng</li> <li>Ho rala, ho etsa mokgwaritso le ho lokisa pale</li> <li>Hokahanya dipolelo a bopa diratswana tse momahaneng a sebedisa maamedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puo a nepahetseng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ngola tema e hlaosang/ya phethelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dikahare tse loketseng</li> <li>Ho se tswa lekoteng</li> <li>Sebedisa tlitlontswa e hlaosang haholoho makgethi a batsi</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ya mekgabisopuo mohl, tshwantshanyo, papiso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswe:</b> dihlongwapele, maemedi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> moetsi, moetsuwa, lehokamoetsi</p> <p><b>Moelo wa mantswe:</b> Maele le dikapolelo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> Tshebediso ya bukantswe, tatelano ya mantswe dipolelong</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 9-10</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamele thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang: ho akanya</li> <li>Ananela le ho arabela maanong a medumo a tsosolloswang ke thothokiso</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho</li> <li>Amanya le bophelo ba hae</li> <li>Hlwaya raeme le morethetho mme o hlahise maikutlo ka tshusumetso ya tsona ho momamedi</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosolloswang ke thothokiso</li> <li>Hlwaya maikutlo thothokisong</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho etsa dithothokiso/mela e kgethilweng</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha sehalo le dipontsho tse loketseng dikahare le setaele sa thothokiso</li> <li>Sebedisa sehalo se loketseng le dipontsho tsa sefahleho</li> <li>Sebedisa dikarolo tsa mmele, tsepamo ya mmele le bokgoni ba ho nehelana ka nepo mohl. a sebedisa lentsewe le utlwalang, o kgefutsa ka tshwanelo o bile o bua ka lebelo le amohelehleng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: lepa ka sehlooho</li> <li>Hlwaya raeme, poeletsomodumo le leetsisa le ka moo di amang bamamedi ka teng</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho hlalosa dithwantshiso le dipapiso</li> <li>Buisanang ka tlotlontswe e njha ho tswa temeng e badliweng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng</li> <li>Sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ka bokgeleke</li> <li>Sebedisa poeletsodumamnotshi, poeletsodumammoho</li> <li>Sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ya bonono mohl. dithwantshiso, dithwantshanyo/ dipapiso</li> <li>Sebedisa morethetho le raeme e loketseng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> makopanyi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipehelo, dipolelonolo</p> <p><b>Moelo wa mantsewe:</b> mothofatso, poeletsamodumo, tshwantshiso, leetsisi, papiso</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> Dithaku tse kgolo le tse nyane, dinoko tsa lentsewe, tshebediso ya bukantswe</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESE-BETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 1 - 2	<p><b>Ho fana le ho latea ditaelo</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mamele le ho fana ka ntliha e totobetseeng</li> <li>• Sebedisa tatellano e nepahetseng</li> <li>• Botsa dipotso tse tshwanetseng le ho arabela ka tsela e loketseng</li> <li>• Phethisa ditaelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema e fanang ka ditaelo</b> Tema ho tswa ho bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ho tswa sehloohong le ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: kakanyo, ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>• Buisana ka dintlha tse totobetseeng tsa tema</li> <li>• Buisana ka tlhahlamano ya ditaelo</li> <li>• Phethisa ditaelo/tsamaiso</li> <li>• Buisana ka tlontlontse e ntjha eo o e badileng temeng</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola ditaelo, mohi. ho hadika mahe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kgetha tlhahisoleseding e tshwaneiseng</li> <li>• Sebedisa dintlha tse ikgethileng ka nepo</li> <li>• Sebedisa tatellano e nepahetseng</li> <li>• Sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng</li> <li>• Sebedisa sebopeho sa leetsi se supang taelo</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mokgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boeletsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba leentswe:</b> mahlalosi: mokgwa, nako, sebaka dikao: sekaopeho, sekaohore</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipolelonolo, polelomamarane</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b>kgutlo, letshwao la makalo, dikgutsufatso, diakronimi, ditlhaku tse qalang tsa mabitso(inisheale), ho reneketisa</p>



KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESE-BETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 3 - 4</b></p>	<p><b>Ho ba le seabo ho di-inthaviu ho bokella tlhahisoleseding</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</li> <li>Bopa dipotso tse tshwanetseng ho tataisa ho batla tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>Nehelana ka tlhahisoleseding o sebedisa papeta/ijhate/kerato</li> <li>Sekaseka tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>Kgutsufatsa tlhahisoleseding</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ba le seabo puisanong ya sehlo-pha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Se tswa lekoteng</li> <li>Fana ka tlaleho e ahang</li> <li>Boloka dipuisano tse tswellang</li> <li>Bontsha tlhomphe ya maikutlo le ditokelo tsa ba bang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tlaleho e nang le ditshwantsho</b> (mohlala: dipapeta/dijhate/diker-afu/didayakeramo/dimmapa)</p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: Akanya ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. a etsa dikakanyo le ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa tema le ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>Hlalosa tlhahisoleseding ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>Arolelana mehopolole ho fana ka maikutlo a sebedisa ho phopholetsa le tlhahiso e itshetlehleng hodima dintlha tse tsebahalang</li> <li>Sebedisa mmapa wa monahano/dinoutsu ho kgutsufatsa tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>Buisana ka tlhahisoleseding e ntjha eo o e badlieng temeng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukatantswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tlaleho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fana ka dikahare tse loketseng tse itshetlehleng diphuputsong</li> <li>Fetolela tlhahisoleseding ho tloha sebopehong se seng ho ya ho se seng</li> <li>Sebedisa eng, neng, hokae le mang</li> <li>Hlahlamanya tlhahisoleseding ka nepo</li> <li>Hokahanya dipolelo ho etsa seratswana se momahaneng ho sebediswa maemedi, makopanyi</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo</li> <li>Nehelana ka mosebetsi o makgethe a sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng jwalo ka dinlooho, sebaka pakeng tsa diratswana, ji.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mokgwariiso</li> <li>Ho boeletsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola dipheiso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO</b></p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> makgethi a bontshang papiso</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe lefetele letsweli, , boetsuwa, puo sebui le puo pehelo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> tlo-helo, letshwao la makalo, ditsejana</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESE-BETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 5 – 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamele thothokiso</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ananela le arabela ho medumo e tsosoloswang ke thothokiso</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho</li> <li>Amahanya le bophelo ba hae</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosoloswang ke thothokiso</li> <li>Buisana ka sehala le tsh Bedfordisa ho mmohe le ditlamorao ho momamedi, le ka moo puo e sebedisitsweng ka teng ho bopa tikelohlo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho etsa thothokiso ya molomo/lehlaso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha sehala se nepahetseng ho hlahisa dikahare le maikutlo</li> <li>Sebedisa dikarolo tsa mmele, tsepamo ya mmele mohl. a sebedisa lentse le utlwalang, o kgefutsa ka tshwanelo o bile o bua ka lebelo le amohelehleng</li> <li>Tshebediso e nepahetseng ya ditshupiso tsa sefahleho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala thothokiso</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: ho lepa ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho etsa dikakanyo, ho sebedisa medumo le ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>Qolla raeme le morethetho le ho hlahisa maikutlo ka sephetho sa teng ho momamedi</li> <li>Ntsha maikutlo le mehopollo</li> <li>Amahanya le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa ho hodisa tlhontswa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa poeletsa modumo, (didumammoho le didumannotshi), papiso, tshwantshiso</li> <li>Sebedisa puo e hialosang</li> <li>Etsa moralo, ngola mokgwaritso le ho lokisa sengolwa</li> <li>Hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele o ntse o ela hloko mohopollo wa sehlooho</li> <li>Botsha kutlwisiso ya setaele le rejetsara</li> <li>Sheba hape le ho lekola sengolwa le mosebetsi wa boiqapelo</li> <li>Sebedisa matshwao a puo a loketseng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> mabitsokgoboka, mabitsokgopolo</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o etswang boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe lejwale letswelli</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentsewe</b> Poeletsamodumo, mothofatso, papiso, tshwantshiso</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentsewe:</b> morethetho, raeme</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> dinoko tsa lentsewe, tshebediso ya bukantswe, letshwao la makalo</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESE-BETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 7 - 8	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka ditshomo (ditshomo tsa bosatsejweng/ditshomo tsa bahale)</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tifjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mosebetsi e lelekelang: ho akanya</li> <li>Hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho, poloto, tikoloho, maemo le dibapadi tsa pale eo eseng ya nnete</li> <li>Fana ka phapang pakeng tsa diketsahalo tsa nnete le tseo e seng tsa nnete</li> <li>Eba le seabo dipuisanong, a tshetheisa mohopolo wa hae ka mabaka</li> <li>Arabela mehopolo ka ho bontsha tlhomphe ya maikutlo le ditshisinyo</li> <li>Fana ka tlaleho</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tshomo (tshomo ya bosatsejweng/tshomo ya bahale)</b></p> <p>ho tswa bukeng ya padiso ya ka phaposing, kapa Faeleng ya Tifjhere ya Mehlodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala: ho okola ditema ka hodimo, ho tlodisa ditema mahlo, ditemoso tsa maemo le tsebo ya sethatong/pejana</li> <li>Hlalosa mokgwa oo bangodi ba sebedisang tlontontse le puo ho hlalosa tikoloho kateng</li> <li>Balla hodimo ka bonngwe ka maikutlo a hlakileng</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo ka poloto, mookotaba, tikoloho</li> <li>Fana ka mabaka bakeng sa diketsahalo tsa baphetwa</li> <li>Buisana ka tlontontse e ntjha eo o e badileng temeng</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tshomo(tshomo ya bosatsejweng/tshomo ya bahale)</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa baphetwa ba diphoofolo</li> <li>Bopa poloto, dibapadi le tikoloho</li> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng baamohedi ba ditaba le sepheo sa tema</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ka boinahanelo haholoholo tlontontse e fapaneng</li> <li>Hokahanya dipolelo ho etsa seratswana se momahaneng ho sebediswa maemedi, makopanyi le tshebediso e nepahetseng ya matshwao a puo</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo e nepahetseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo</li> <li>Ho rala, ho etsa mokgwaritso le ho ntlafatsa dipale</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ngola ditlhaloso ka batho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse tshwanetseng</li> <li>Ho se tswa lekoteng</li> <li>Sebedisa tlontontse e hlalasang haholoholo mahlalosi a fapaneng</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ya bonono mohala: dipapiso, ditshwantshiso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentšwe:</b> bonngwe le bongata</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> sebopeho sa potso</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> maqotsi</p>
	BEKE YA 9-10	<b>TEKANYETSO E PHETHELANG</b>		

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 1-2	<p><b>Ho Mamele padi</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Ttjhere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelelekelang;</li> <li>Ho akanya</li> <li>Mamele ditema ho tswa pading</li> <li>Mamele bakeng sa dintlha tse itseng</li> <li>Bontsha mohopolo wa sehlooho</li> <li>Amahanya le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopololo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse itseng</li> <li>Sebedisa tihahisoleseding ho tswa temeng ho arabela</li> <li>Buisana ka maemo a phedisano, boitshwara le boleng ba setso ka hara tema</li> <li>Hlalosa diketsahalo</li> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng tsa bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Hlalosa diketsahalo ka ho hlaka le tatelano</li> <li>Fana ka maikutlo o ikamahantse le diketsahalo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala padi</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Ttjhere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho bala pele: ho akanya ho tswa sehloohong le ho buisana ka mookotaba e amanang/dikahare</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho hlalosa diketsahalo tsa sehlooho</li> <li>Buisana ka dibapadi</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho buisana ka maikutlo a hlahisitsweng</li> <li>Amanya diketsahalo le dibapadi le bophelo ba hae</li> <li>Sebedisa letoto la mawa a ho bala</li> <li>Buisana ka sebopelo, tshebediso ya puo, sepheo le bamamedi</li> <li>Hlwaya phapang pakeng tsa ditema tsa nalane ya motho ka e mong/ didayari le dipale</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa ntshetsopele ya tlotlontswe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sheba ditema tse badiiweng hape ka bonnotsi/bonngwe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pheta pale hape kapa mehopolo ya sehlooho ka dipolelo tse 3 ho isa ho tse 5</li> <li>Hlahisa karabelo ya maikutlo ya tema e badiiweng</li> <li>Bapisa le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Bapisa dibuka/ditema tse badiiweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tshekatsheko ya buka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa foreimi</li> <li>Ho ngola pele: mamele ditema tse qotsitsweng ho tswa pading</li> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng la sepheo- phethela diketsahalo tse bonweng le tse behilweng</li> <li>Sebedisa puo e loketseng le sebopelo sa tema</li> <li>Sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng</li> <li>Hlophisa dikahare ka tatelano-sebedisa tihathamano</li> <li>Sebedisa thutapuo e nepahetseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo, ho kenyelletsa le lehoka moetsi</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa mopeleto le ntshetsopele ya tlotlontswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> maemediqho, maemeditshupi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe lejwale, lekgathe lefifile</p> <p><b>Moelole wa lentsewe:</b> dipapiso, maele le dikapolelo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> kgutlo, feelwane, tshebediso ya bukantswe, dinoko tsa lentsewe</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 3-4	<p><b>Ho mamela le ho buisana ka papatso ya seyalemoyeng/radiyong</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qolla ditha tsa bohlokwa</li> <li>• Buisana ka bohlokwahadi ba papatso</li> <li>• Hlahisa maikutlo le mehopoloo oo a ipopela dithwantsho</li> <li>• Mamela ditha tse itseng</li> <li>• Araba ka tihompho mehopoloo le dithshisinyo</li> <li>• Fana ka tlaleho</li> <li>• Arolelana mehopoloo le maikutlo ka dihlooho tse sa tiwaelehang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala papatso</b> bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho okola ditha tsa bohlokwa feela, tlodisa mahlo bakeng sa ditha ka kakaretso, lepa dikahare a sebedisa tsebo ya pejana kapa ditemoso tsa tema, etsa diqeto</li> <li>• Boha le ho ntsha maikutlo ka seo o se bohileng le ka mawa a ditema tsa dikerafo tse sebediswang ditemeng tse bohwang: mmala, popo ya dithhaku, sebopelohomoralo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola papatso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ntsha maikutlo ka ho hlaka le ka mabaka a utwahalang</li> <li>• Sebedisa dithwantsho tse loketseng le sebopelo</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlontlontse e phatlalatseng, thutapuo e nepahetseng, mopeleto le tshebediso ya matshwao a puo</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo bakeng sa boqapi le ho inahanela ha o bua</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b></p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lehokedi la tumellano la moetsi le leetsi, lekgathe letlang letswellii</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le tshebediso ya matshwao a puo:</b> dikgutsufatso, diqotso</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUJA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 5-6	<p>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka dipale, mohl. ditshomo (ditshomo tsa bosatsejweng/ditshomo tsa bahale) ho tswa bukeng ya padiso.</p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tithere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho, poloto, tikoloho ya nako, maemo tikolohong le dibapadi tsa pale eo e seng ya boiqapelo.</li> <li>• Fana ka phapano mahareng a diketsahalo tsa nnete le tseo e seng tsa nnete</li> <li>• E ba le seabo dipuisanong ho tshetsetsa maikutlo a hae</li> <li>• Arabela ka ho hlompha maikutlo mehopolong le ditlhalisong</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala pale, mohl. (ditshomo tsa bosatsejweng/ditshomo tsa bahale) ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tithere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala: akanya ho tswa sehloohong</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala: okola dintlha tsa bohlokwa feela, tlodisa mahlo, ditemoso tsa maemo le tsebo ya sethato</li> <li>• Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho, baphetwa le tikoloho.</li> <li>• Hlalosa ka moo bangodi ba sebedisang tlontlontse le puo ho hlalosa poloto, tikoloho le baphetwa.</li> <li>• Balla hodimo ka bonngwe ka maikutlo a hlakileng</li> <li>• Bua ka poloto, mookotaba le tikoloho</li> <li>• Fana ka mabaka bakeng sa diketso</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola tshomo ya pale (tshomo ya bosatsejweng/tshomo ya bahale)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hodisa poloto, dibapadi le tikoloho ya nako</li> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse tsamaelanang le bathuti le sepheo sa tema</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ka boinahanelo haholoholo mefuta e fapaneng ya tlontlontse</li> <li>• Hokahanya dipolelo ho etsa diratswana ka tlhathlamano o sebedisa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puo</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo e nepahetseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo</li> <li>• Meralo, mekgwaritso le ho ntlafatsa dipale</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ngola ditlhaloso tsa baphetwa/ dibapadi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse nepahetseng</li> <li>• Ho se tswa lekoteng</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlontlontse e hlalasang haholoholo makgethi a fapaneng</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo e patehileng mohl. : ditshwantshiso le dipapiso</li> <li>• Moralo, mekgwaritso le ho ntlafatsa mongolo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> maetsi, sekao ho</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba dipolelo:</b> malahlelwa, maetisamedumo</p> <p><b>Tlhaloso ya mantswe:</b> dipapiso, tshwantshiso, maele, dikapolelo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> kgutlwana, feelo, ditsejana, Ditlhaku tse kgolo le tse nyane</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 7-8	<p><b>Ho Mamele le ho buisana ka boemo ba lehodimo</b></p> <p>Tema e tswa bukagakolong kapa Faele ya Tijhere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mamele dintsha tse itseng</li> <li>Buisana ka bohlokwa ba tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>Amahanya tlhahisoleseding le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Buisana ka diphetho tse ka bang teng bathong</li> <li>Bapisa maemo dibakeng tse fapaneng, ho bontsha dibaka tse labatabelwang ka mabaka</li> <li>E ba le seabo dipuisanong o tsheheisa ka maikutlo a hao</li> <li>Hlwaya sebopeho sa ditlaleho tsa lehodimo: rejisetara le tshebediso ya puo</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa ka sehlopha ho buisana ka mokgwa o phethahetseng dihlopheng</li> <li>Fana ka moelelo le ho buisana ka ditema tse rarahane tse bohwang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tlaleho ya boemo ba lehodimo</b> koranteng, bukagakollo kapa Faele ya Tijhere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: ho lepa ho tswa sehloohong, dihlohanang, le ditshwantshong</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl., ho etsa dikakanyo le ho sebedisa ditemoso tse ishetlehieng hodima tema le maemo a itseng</li> <li>Qolla le ho bontsha tse tshwanang le diphapang</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho okola tema ho fumana moelelo ka kakaretso, ho tlodisa ditema mahlo ho fumana dintsha tse itseng</li> <li>Bontsha mokgwa oo tema e ngotsweng ka teng</li> <li>Bala tema e nang le tlhahisoleseding le tse bohwang, mohl. mmapa wa monahano</li> <li>Fana ka moelelo wa dintsho tse bohwang</li> <li>Sebedisa mmapa wa monahano/ dinoutsu ho kgutsufatsa tlhahisoleseding</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tlaleho</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hokahanya dipolelo hore di etse dirapa tse momahaneng ka ho sebedisa sa maemedi, makopanyi le matshwao a puo a nepahetseng</li> <li>Ho fana ka tlhahisoleseding o sebedisa mmapa, tjhate, kerato kapa dayakeramo.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswe:</b> maetsi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipolelonolo, dipolelomaratane</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentswe:</b> leetsisa, malatodi, mahlalosongwe</p>

KEREITE YA 5 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE YA 9-10</b>	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho arabela papadi</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng ya padiso ya phaposi, kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehloodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya ka sehlooho/setshwantsho</li> <li>• Pheta hape dikgaolo tsa ka tatelano</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho, poloto, tikoloho ya nako, maemo tikolohong le dibapadi</li> <li>• Mamele bakeng sa dintlha tse itseng</li> <li>• Sebedisa dintlha ka nepo</li> <li>• Ntsha maikutlo le mehopolo</li> <li>• Sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng sa puo</li> </ul> <p><b>Bonketsisane jwalo ka sebapadi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fetofetola lentse le dipontsho tsa sefahlelo</li> <li>• Fetola rejisetara, sebopeho sa thutapuo le dikapolelo/maelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala papadi</b> ho tswa ho bukeng ya padiso ya phaposi kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehloodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala: o okola dintlha tsa bohlokwa feela, tlodisa mahlo, ditemoso tsa maemo le tsebo ya sethato</li> <li>• Hlalosa ka moo bangodi ba sebedisang tlontlontse le puo ho hlalosa tikoloho ya nako, maemo tikolohong le dibapadi</li> <li>• Hlalosa dipheho tsa mantsewe le karaburetso</li> <li>• Hlwaya sesosa le sephetho ditemeng tse buuwang le tse ngolwang le ho hlalosa kamano</li> <li>• Balla hodimo, o fetola lebelo jwalo ka ha ho loketse</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tema ya tshwantshiso/puisano</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bopa baphetwa</li> <li>• Hlalosa tikoloho ya nako</li> <li>• Hodisa poloto</li> <li>• Sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng</li> <li>• Theha sehalo kapa maikutlo</li> <li>• Meralo, mekgwaritso le ho ntlafatsa tema</li> <li>• Ngola dipolelo o sebedisa puommu le puopehelo</li> <li>• Hlahisa mekgwaritso wa pele ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le diratswana tsa tshehetso tse bopiliweng hanthe</li> <li>• Sebedisa lehokedi la moetsi le leetsi</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> maetsi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipehelo, dipotso, ditaelo</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentsewe:</b> moelelo o patehileng</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> maqotsi/diambulwadiakwalwa/ditsejana</p>



KEREITE 5 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 1-2	<p><b>Ho mamele pale</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng ya padiso kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehloidi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Qolla mohopolo wa sehlooho, poloto, tikoloho, maemo le pale eo e seng ya nnete</li> <li>• Hlalosa diketsahalo</li> <li>• Eisa tihahiso ka makgabane a phedisano, boitshwaro le setso ka ditema tse fapaneng</li> <li>• Botsa le ho araba dipotso tse phephetsang monahano</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho tshwantshisa pale</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng</li> <li>• Lokodisa diketsahalo ka nepo</li> <li>• Sheba bao o buang le bona le ho fetola dipontsho tsa sefahleho, sehala, sekgahla, boleng ba modumo le lebelo</li> <li>• Ntsha maikutlo le mehopolo ka tsela ya boinahanelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala pale</b> Ho tswa bukeng ya padiso kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehloidi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akanya dikahare kapa phethelo</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala: ho okola, ho itodisa mahlo, ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo le tsebo e fefileng</li> <li>• Qolla le ho fana ka maikutlo ka baphetwa, mekotaba le maemo paleng eo eseng ya nnete</li> <li>• Hlalosa sesosa le sephetho</li> <li>• Hopola dintha tsa bohlokwa</li> <li>• Buisana ka molaetsa oo ho nehetanweng ka ona</li> <li>• Hlalosa le ho manolla ditema tse nang le maikutlo</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe ho hodisa tlontlontse [e lokela ho phetwa bakeng sa mosebetsi ka mong]</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgototsa ka ditema tse badiiweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pheta pale hape kapa mohopolo wa sehlooho ka dipotelo tse 3 ho isa ho tse 5</li> <li>• Ntsha maikutlo ka tema e badiiweng</li> <li>• Amahanya le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>• Eisa poeletso ya buka e kgutshwane ya molomo ka ho sebedisa foreime e loketseng</li> <li>• Bapisa dibuka/ditema tse badiiweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola lengolo la setswalle/tlatsa bukatsatsi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa sehopelo se nepahetseng</li> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng sa sehlooho</li> <li>• Sebedisa sehlooho le dipolelo tse tshehetsang ho bopa diratswana tse momahaneng</li> <li>• Hokela diratswana o sebedisa makopanyi, mohl. Leha ho le jwalo, mahlosonngwe le malatodi</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlontlontse e fapaneng</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matswhwao a puo a loketseng le dibaka dipakeng tsa diratswana</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto le meeelo ya mantswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> botona le botshahadi, nyenyefatso</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> moetsi, moetsuwa</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matswhwao a puo:</b> dinoko tsa mantswa, tshebediso ya bukantswe, ditlhaku tse kgolo le tse nyenyane</p>

KEREITE 5 KOTARA YA 4

BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE YA 3-4</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho mamele tialeho, mohl. ditaba, dинtha tse thahaselisang tsa jwale</li> <li>• Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</li> <li>• Hlwaya mehopollo ya sehlooho le dинtha tse qollenheng</li> <li>• Amahanya le bophelo ba hae</li> <li>• Hlahisa maikutlo ka ho tshhetsa ka mabaka</li> <li>• Botsa dipotso tse hlokolotsi tse se nang dikarabo tse hlakileng</li> <li>• Arabela dipotso tse hlokolotsi ka kelello</li> <li>• Buisana ka moralo, makgetha, tshbediso ya puo le sebopeho sa tema</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho nehelana ka tialeho ya molomo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa sebopeho se loketseng: seletlela, mmele le qetello</li> <li>• Nehelana ka mohopollo wa sehlooho le dинtha tse tshhetsang</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ya mmele e loketseng le bokgoni ba ho nehelana mohlatla: o sheba bao o buang le bona mahlong, ho phahama le ho theoha ha lentsewe</li> <li>• Eba le seabo dipuisanong</li> <li>• Tsepama sehloohong/se tswa lekoteng</li> <li>• Fana ka tialeho e ahang</li> <li>• Boloka dipuisano di le motjheng</li> <li>• Bontsha tlhomphe ho ditokelo le maikutlo a ba bang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho</b> (mohl. Ditshwantsho /didayakeramo /dimmapa)</p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala: ho lepa ka sehlooho, dинthakgolo le ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Buisana ka mohopollo wa sehlooho le dинtha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• Ditlhahiso ka kgetho ya ditshwantsho temeng</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala mohl. : ho etsa dikakanyo le ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>• Arolelana mehopollo le ho fana ka maikutlo a sebedisa ho phopholetsa le ditlhahiso tse itshefihileng hodima dинtha tse tsebahalang</li> <li>• Hlahisa maikutlo le ho nnetefatsa ka mabaka</li> <li>• Botsa dipotso tse hlokolotsi tse se nang dikarabo tse totobetseng</li> <li>• Arabela dipotso ka hloko dipotsong tse hlokolotsi</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa kgodiso ya tlontontswa/sena se lokela ho etswa mosebetsing o mong le o mong</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tialeho/raporoto</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngola tialeho ka ho sebedisa foreime</li> <li>• Beha tlhahisoleseding ka tatlano</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo e loketseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo a nepahetseng</li> <li>• Nehelana ka mosebetsi o makgethe a sebedisa sebopeho se nepahetseng, jwalo ka dihlooho, ho arohanya diratswana, ji.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> makpanyi, sekaopeho, sekao hore</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> polelwanaakgethi, polelwanaahlalosi,</p> <p><b>Moelele wa lentsewe:</b>malatodi, mahlalosonngwe</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> dinoko tsa lentsewe, bukantswe, dithaku tse kgolo le tse nyane</p>	

KEREITE 5 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 5 - 6	<p><b>Ho mamela le ho buisana ka tema ya tlhahisoleseding</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng ya padiso ya phaposi kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>E ba le seabo dipuisanong, o hialosa maikutlo a hao</li> <li>Hiwaya le ho hialosa sesosa le sephetho</li> <li>Ntsha maikutlo ka makgabane a phedisano, boitshwato le botjhaba</li> <li>Botsa dipotso tse hlokolotsi</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo le ho a tshehetsa ka mabaka</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa mmoho ho buisana boemong ba sehlopha</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl. dimapane /dikerafo/ditjhate/dipapetla</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng ya padiso ya phaposi kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala ho hiwaya le ho tshehetsa mehopollo ya sehlooho le e tshehetsang</li> <li>Kgutsufatsa tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>Hialosa ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa tsebo ya sethatho kapa ditemoso tsa tema ho hialosa moelelo</li> <li>Etsa diqeto</li> <li>Fetsetsa tlhahisoleseding ho tloha ditshwantshong tse bonwang ho ya ho sebopeho sa phetelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola moqoqo o hialosang</b></p> <p>Bongodi ba boiqapelo(diratswana tse nne)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng</li> <li>Tsepama sehloohong</li> <li>Sebedisa tlontlontse e hialosang haholo makgethi a fapaneng</li> <li>Sebedisa puo ya bonono, mohl. papiso, tshwantshiso</li> <li>Hlahlanya letoto la mehato kapa diketsahalo ka tsela e utlwahalang le ho hialosa mabaka</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentse:</b> mathusi, maadingwa</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> polelwanabitsa, polelwanakutu</p> <p><b>Moelele wa lentse:</b> papiso, tshwantshiso, maele le dikapolelo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> dinoko, bukantswe</p>

KEREITE 5 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 7 - 8	<p>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka tema ya ditaelo mohl. resepe, ditshupiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ikgopotse ka tsamaiso</li> <li>Hiwaya makgetha a tema ya taelo</li> <li>Ngola dihlooho tsa bohlokwa</li> <li>Fana ka ditaelo tse hiakileng, mohl. O ka etsa kopi ya tee jwang</li> <li>Ngola dimoutsu o be o sebedise ditaelo tseo o di badileng</li> <li>Botsa dipotso ho hlakisa</li> <li>Bua ka ho hiaka ha ditaelo</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala tema ya ditaelo, mohl. resepe, ditshupiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sekaseka makgetha a tema: tlhophiso le matshwao a melawana ya tema</li> <li>Hlophisa ditaelo tse kopakopaneng</li> <li>Sebedisa ho bala ho loketseng le mawa a kutlwisiso: ho tlodisa mahlo</li> <li>Bontsha kutlwisiso ya tema le ka moo e sebensang ka teng: ho bala</li> <li>Eilelwa le ho hlalosa dibopeho tse fapaneng, tshebediso ya puo e sebedisitsweng le sepheo</li> <li>Qolla le ho lekola rejisetara ya tema</li> <li>Utlwisisa le ho sebedisa tema ya tlhahisoleseding hantle</li> <li>Bapisa diresepe kapa ditaelo tse pedi tse fapaneng</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola tema ya ditaelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Lokodisa diketsahalo</li> <li>Fana ka lenane la disebediswa</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe</li> <li>Sebedisa ditaelo</li> <li>Etsa foreime bakeng sa ho ngola</li> <li>Sebedisa dipolelwana tse hokelang le mekgwa ya ho hlophisa</li> <li>Hlalosa tsamaiso</li> <li>Hlophisa mantswa le dipolelo hantle</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mesebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> dikutu, dihlongwapele, dihlongwan-thao</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> le hokamoetsi</p> <p><b>Moelelwa lentswa:</b> meeelomen-gata, malahlalwa</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> Tshebediso ya bukantswe</p>
BEKE YA 9-10	<b>TEKANYETSO E PHETHELANG</b>			

KEREITE YA 6 SESOTHO PUO YA LAPENG

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE YA 1 - 2</b>	<p>Ho mamele ditlaleho tsa seyalomoya kapa tsa dikoranta le ho buisana ka maemo a jwale</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mamele dintha tse ikgethileng mananeong a seyalomoya le a televishene</li> <li>Hlwaya hore na mehopollo e tadimang ntho ka lehlakore le le leng e etsahala jwang</li> <li>Botsa dipotso tse hlokolotsi tse phepetsang mme o batle ditlhaloso tse ding.</li> <li>Mamele bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding ho tswa ditemeng tse fapaneng tsa molomo: ditlaleho, kgutsufatso ya mehopollo ya sehlooho.</li> <li>Ntshetsa pele ngangisano e lekalekaneng ka maemo a phephetsang.</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo le ho a tshehetsa ka bopaki bo phethahetseng.</li> <li>Mamele ka hloko le ho ba sedi</li> <li>Ananela maikutlo a hanyetsanang le a hao le ho arabela ka tshwanelo.</li> <li>Buisana ka ho amoheleha ha tlhahisoleseding ka ho e bapisa le mehodi e meng.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala diatekele tsa dikoranta ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tijihere ya Mehodi (FTM).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala; ho eisa dikakanyo tse itshelehlileng sehloohong kapa diishwantshong.</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho buisana ka melaetsa e reretsweng sepheo ekasitana le e patehileng ya setso.</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala bakeng sa ho utlwisisa se balwang: ho okola dintha tsa bohlokwa feela, tlodisa tema mahlo, ho akanya.</li> <li>Buisana ka kamoo molaetsa o ka fetofetolwang kateng.</li> <li>Buisana ka kamoo mawa a sebediswang ke bangodi, bankaditshwantsho, le batho ba etsang ditema tse tshwantshisweng a ka fanang ka maikutlo a itseng ka lefatshe.</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho sibolla sephetho se labalabelwang.</li> <li>Hlahisa le ho fana ka ditsela tse ding ho leka ho rarolla mathata.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola atikele ya koranta</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa dihlooho tsa ditaba, serapa sa sehlooho ho araba dipotso tse kang: mang, eng, kae, neng le hobaneng/jwang.</li> <li>Ngola polelo ya sehlooho mme o kenyelletsa tlhahisoleseding e loketseng ho bopa seratswana se momahaneng.</li> <li>Kgetha, ho bokella le ho hlopha tlhahisoleseding e loketseng ho tswa mehlooding e fapaneng.</li> <li>Ho rala, ho eisa mokgwaritso le ho ntlafatsa sengolwa</li> <li>Sheba le ho lekola sengolwa mmoho le mosebetsi wa boiqapelo.</li> <li>Ngola ka makgethe le ka mongolo o bonahalang.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa sebopeliso se hlakileng:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qalo</li> <li>Mahareng</li> <li>Getello</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> mabitsa, maemedi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> moetsi, lehokedi la tumellano la moetsi le la leetsi (lehokamoetsi)</p> <p><b>Mopeleto wa mantsewe le matshwao a puo</b> kgutlo, feelwane</p> <p>Ho arola mantsewe polelong, tshebediso ya bukantswe</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 3 - 4	<p>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka tshomo tsa sehlohohlo, mohl: ditshomo tsa bosatsejweng kapa tsa bahale.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lekelang: ho akanya</li> <li>Hopola diketsahalo ka tatellano ya tsona ho sebediswa lekgathe le nepahetseng.</li> <li>Sebetsa mmoho nakong ya dipuisano tsa sehlopha.</li> <li>Hlwaya hore mehopollo e tadimang dintho ka lehlakore le leng e etsahala jwang le ditlamorao tsa hoo ho momamedi.</li> <li>Buisanang ka baphetwa.</li> <li>Buisanang ka poloto, kgohlano le tikeloho.</li> <li>Buisanang ka melaetsa temeng.</li> <li>Lekola tseila ya bophelo ka meetlo, makgabane le ditumelo.</li> <li>Lekola twantshano mahareng a bottle le bobbe.</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala tshomo mohl: ya bosatsejweng kapa ya bahale ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tifjhere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi pele ho ho bala, mohl. kakanyo e itshetlehileng hodima sehlooho le/kapa ditshwantsho.</li> <li>Mawa a ho bala: ho okola dintho tsa bohlokwa feela, ho teba hore o fumane dintho tse felletseng, ho akanya, ho boha ditema tse fapaneng tsa ditshwantsho bakeng sa ho fana ka moelelo.</li> <li>Buisana ka dielemente/dikarolwana tsa pale ya diphoofolo e rutang boitshwara, mohl. baphetwa le melaetsa.</li> <li>Hlalosa moelelo le karabelo temeng.</li> <li>Sibolla le ho hlalosa diphetho le diqeto tse labalabelwang.</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa kgodiso ya tlotlontswe</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola tshomo, mohl: ya bosatsejweng kapa ya bahale.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ngola ka sepheo sa ho ingolla, ho utulla, ho ipapalla, ho tebisa mehopollo le sa boiqapelo.</li> <li>Leka ho ruta thuto ya boitshwara.</li> <li>Sebedisa baphetwa ba nang le matla a sa tiwaelehang, a fetang a batho.</li> <li>Sebedisa tlotlontswe e lokelang.</li> <li>Lahlela mehopollo ka sehlooho le ho ntshetsa pele mehopollo.</li> <li>Ntsha maikutlo ka ho hlaka le ka tlhahlamano.</li> <li>Sheba le ho lekola se ngotsweng mmoho le mosebetsi wa boiqapelo.</li> <li>Hlahisa mokgwariiso wa pele ka tlhokomediso ya molaetsa wa sehlooho, le melawana ya puo bakeng sa sepheo le baamohedi ba ikgethileng ba ditaba.</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlatatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola dipheo, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> mabitsohohle le mabitsokgopolo.</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe lejwale, lekgathe lefetile, lekgathe letlang.</p> <p><b>Moelele wa lentsewe:</b> maele le dikapolelo, papiso</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matschwao a puo:</b> tshebediso ya bukantswe</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 5 - 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamele tema e susumetsang, mohl.: papatso ya seyalemoya.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Boisa dipotso tse qholotsang kelello ka ho sebedisa puo e loketseng.</li> <li>Hlwaya maikutlo a fapaneng le a hao.</li> <li>Hanana le maikutlo a fapanang mme o fane ka mabaka.</li> <li>Sebetsa mmoho nakong ya dipuisano tsa sehlopha.</li> <li>Arolelana mehopollo le ho nisha maikutllo ka dihlooho tse phepetsang ka tsela e momahaneng.</li> <li>Ntshetsa pele dingangisano tse etsang moelelo ho tshetsetsa maikutlo.</li> <li>Tsepamisetse maikutlo tlhalosong.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema e susumetsang</b> ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng yaTijhere ya Mehodi (FTM).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi ya pele ho ho bala, mohl. kakanyo e itshelehileng hodima sehlooho le ditshwantsho.</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala bakeng sa ho utlwisisa se balwang: ho okola dintlha tsa bohlokwa feela, ho tlofisa dintlha mahlo, ho akanya.</li> <li>Qolla le ho buisana ka botebo ka makgabane a phedisano le a boijhaba difemeng</li> <li>Hlalosa melaetsa ya mongodi ya maikemisetsa le eo e seng ya maikemisetsa.</li> <li>Hlwaya mehopollo e fapaneng difemeng tse rarahaneng mme o fana ka maikutlo a hao o itshelehile hodima bopaki ka hara tema.</li> <li>Buisana ka ho fapana ha makgabane a phedisano le a setso temeng.</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng kgodiso ya tlotlontswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tema e susumetsang, mohl. Puisano/papatso.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Qholotsa maikutlo.</li> <li>Etsa difshepiso.</li> <li>Sisinya baamohedi ba ditaba.</li> <li>Etsa meralo, mekgwaritso le ho ntlafatsa sengolwa</li> <li>Lahlela mehopollo ka sehlooho le ho ntshetsa pele mehopollo.</li> <li>Sheba le ho lekola se ngotsweng mmoho le mosebetsi wa boiqapelo.</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo ka ho utlwahala le ka tlhahlamano.</li> <li>Bontsha kutlwisiso ya setaele le rejistara.</li> <li>Nehelana ka mosebetsi o makgethe, o matlafaditsweng.</li> <li>Fana ka moelelo o hlakileng.</li> <li>Ngola polelo ya sehlooho mme ho kenyelletswa tlhahisoleseding e lokelang ho bopa seratswana se momahaneng.</li> <li>Fihlela diqeto le ho etsa difihahiso.</li> <li>Sibolla le ho hlwaya dipetho le diqeto tse lababelwang.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> makopanyi. malatodi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipolelonolo, dipolelomararane.</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa mantswa:</b> dikapolelo le maele</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE YA 7-8</b>	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka puisano/dayaloko.</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mamele ditema tse fapaneng tsa molomo bakeng sa tlhahisoleseding</li> <li>Kgutsufatsa mehopolo ya sehlooho le ho kgwaritsa dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Sebetsa mmoho nakong ya dipuisano tsa sehlopha</li> <li>Hiwaya le ho buisana ka makgetha a sehlooho.</li> <li>Buisana ka maemo, puo ya mmele ya sebui, dikahare, rejistara le kgetho ya mantswa</li> <li>Buisanang ka sebopelohu sa tema.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala pale kapa tshwantshiso e bonolo</b> ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi ya pele ho ho bala: kakanyo e itshetlehileng hodima sehlooho le ditshwantsho.</li> <li>Hlalosa mookotaba, poloto, tikoloho, tlhahiso le kgolo ya baphetwa.</li> <li>Buisana ka maikutlo a mongodi</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa kgodiso ya tlhontswa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola puisano/dayaloko</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Tsebahatsa baphetwa le dikgothaletso</li> <li>Fumana sehala kapa maikutlo</li> <li>Bopa kapa ekelletsa hodima kgohlano e teng.</li> <li>Hlahisa mokgwaritso wa pele ho hlokometswe mohopolo wa sehlooho.</li> <li>Bontsha kutlwisiso ya setaele le rejistara.</li> <li>Sheba le ho lekola se ngotsweng mmoho le mosebetsi wa boiqapelo.</li> <li>Sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya dipolelokopane le dipolelomararane.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mopeleto le matswao a puo:</b> ditsejana/maqotsi/diabulwadiakwalwa.</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipolelonolo le dipolelomararane.</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa mantswa:</b> mahlalosongwe, malatodi.</p>



KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 1				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 9 - 10</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo ka kelohloko</li> <li>Sebetsa mmoho ka nako ya dipuisano tsa sehlopha</li> <li>Fana ka maikutlo mabapi le tshusumetso ya tshbediso ya modumo le disebediswa tse bohlang tse jwalo ka morethetho, phetapheto, poeletsamodumo, le dipapiso</li> <li>Hlalosa dikahare tsa thothokiso</li> <li>Kgutsufatsa thothokiso</li> <li>Buisanang ka morethetho le raeme</li> <li>Buisanang ka mefuta e fapaneng ya dithothokiso</li> <li>Buisanang ka sebopelo sa thothokiso</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala thothokiso e bonolo ho tswa</b> bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tijhere ya Mehlopi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi ya pele ho ho bala, mohl. : kakanyo e itshetlehileng hodima sehlooho le ditshwantsho</li> <li>Balla hodimo ka sekgahla se lokelang, le ho kgefutsa ka tshwanelo dibakeng tse lokelang, qapodiso e utlwanahlang</li> <li>Fetofetola tsela eo tema e balwang ka yona e le ho tshwanela momamedi</li> <li>Bontsha kutlwisiso ya tema, dikamano tsa yona le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho manolla makgetha a mefuta e fapaneng ya dingolwa kapa ya ditema, mohl: morethetho, raeme, mothofatso, papiso</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa kgodiso ya tlotlontswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa poelatsamodumo, tshwantshiso, papiso</li> <li>Sebedisa puo e hialosang.</li> <li>Etsa meralo, mekgwaritso le ho ntlafatsa sengolwa</li> <li>Hlahisa mekgwaritso wa pele o hlokometse mohopolo wa sehlooho</li> <li>Bontsha kutlwisiso ya setaele le rejistara</li> <li>Sheba hape le ho lekola se ngotsweng mmoho le mosebetsi wa boqapi</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> mahokedi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipolelo, dipotso, ditaelo.</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa mantswa:</b> mothofatso, poeletsamodumo, tshwantshiso, papiso</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 1 - 2	<p>Ho mamela le ho buisana ka ditema tsa ditaelo mohl. Resepe, ditskupiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hopola mokgwa wa ho etsa</li> <li>• Hlwaya makgetha a tema tsa taelo</li> <li>• Ngola dintlha tsa sehlooho</li> <li>• Fana ka ditaelo tse hlakileng, mohl. mokgwa wa ho etsa tee</li> <li>• Etsa mekgwaritso le ho sebedisa ditaelo tse badilweng</li> <li>• Botsa dipotso ho batla tlhakisetso</li> <li>• Etsa ditlhabiso ka ditaelo tse hlakileng</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala resepe kapa tema e nngwe ya taelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sekaseka makgetha a tema: tlhophiso le melawana ya ditema tsa ditaelo</li> <li>• Beha ditaelo tse lobokantsweng ka tatellano</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a ho bala le a kutlwisiso a loketseng: ho tlodisa tema mahlo</li> <li>• Bontsha kutlwisiso ya tema le ka moo e sebetsang ka teng: ho bala</li> <li>• Elellwa le ho hlalosa dibopeho tse fapaneng, tshebediso ya puo le sepheo sa teng</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho lekola rejistara ya tema</li> <li>• Utlwisisa le ho sebedisa ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding ka nepo</li> <li>• Bapisa mefuta e mmedi e fapaneng ya diresepe kapa ditaelo</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola tema ya taelo mohl. mokgwa wa ho etsa tee</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Lokodisa dintlha</li> <li>• Ngola disebediswa</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe</li> <li>• Sebedisa ditaelo</li> <li>• Etsa foreime ya ho ngola</li> <li>• Sebedisa makopanyi le mekgwa ya ho hlophisa</li> <li>• Hlalosa ditsamaiso</li> <li>• Hlophisa mantswe le dipolelo ka tshwanelo</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlalola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentse:</b> dikutu, dihlongwapele, dihlongwanthao</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> moetsi, moetsuwa</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> senoko lentsewe, tshebediso ya bukantswe, dikgutsufatso</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 3 - 4</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamela Padi</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng ya padiso kapa Faeleng ya Tijhere ya Mehloti (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>• Ho akanya</li> <li>• Mamela diqotso ho tswa pading</li> <li>• Mamela bakeng sa dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• hlwaya molaetsa wa sehlooho</li> <li>• O amahanye le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>• Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlhahisoleseding e tswa tememng ho araba dipotso</li> <li>• Buisana ka makgabane a phedisano, boitshwaro le setso temeng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho nka karolo dipuisanong tsa sehlopha</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fana ka sebaka sehlopheng</li> <li>• Tsepama sehloohong</li> <li>• Botsa dipotso tse loketseng</li> <li>• Tswela pele ka dipuisano</li> <li>• Araba dipotso tsa ba bang ka kelohloko le tlhomphe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala padi e kgutshwane</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng ya padiso kapa Faeleng ya Tijhere ya Mehloti (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala:</li> <li>• Akanya ka sehlooho le ho buisana ka mookotaba/dikahare tse amehang</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho hlalosa diketsahalo tsa sehlooho</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho buisana ka nthakemo</li> <li>• Buisana ka baphetwa</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho buisana ka maikutlo a hlaisitsweng</li> <li>• Amahanya bophelo ba hao ka diketsahalo le baphetwa</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala</li> <li>• Buisana ka sebopeho, tshebediso ya puo, sepheo le bamamedi</li> <li>• Hlwaya phapang pakeng tsa pale ya bophelo ba motho /dibukatsatsi le dipale</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe ho hodisa tloltontswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgopotsa ka ditema tse badiiweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pheta pale kapa mohopolo wa sehlooho hape ka dipolelo tse 3 ho isa ho tse 5</li> <li>• Hlahisa maikutlo ka ditema tse badiiweng</li> <li>• Amahanya le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>• Bapisa ditema/dibuka tse badiiweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tekolobotjha ya buka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa foreime</li> <li>• Pele ho ho ngola: mamela ditema tse qotsitsweng ho tswa pading e badiiweng</li> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng la sepheo</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo le sebopeho sa tema se loketseng</li> <li>• Sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng</li> <li>• Hlophisa dikahare ka tatlano-sebedisa tlhahlamano</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo e nepahetseng, mopeleto le matshwao a puo, ho kenyeletsa le lehoka moetsi</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa mopeleto le ntshetsopole ya tloltontswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> maetsi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b>lekgathe lejwale letswelli, lekgathe lefetile letswelli</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> tshebediso ya buka ntswe</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE YA 5-6</b>	<p><b>Ho mamela le ho buisana ka pale</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlwaya mookotaba, botsa dipotso, mme o amanye mehopolole le boiphihlelo ba hae ba bophelo</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho buisana ka moo ho tadima dintho ka lehlakore le le leng ho etsahalang ka teng</li> <li>• Buisana ka ho arabela tema</li> <li>• Buisana ka makgabane a phedisano, boitshwaro le botjhaba mefuteng e fapaneng ya ditema le ho ntsha maikutlo hore di ka nehelanwa jwang mohi: ho tadima dintho ka lehlakoreng le le leng</li> <li>• Sebedisa bokgoni ba ho nehelana, mohi. ho phahama le ho theoha ha lentse, lebelo, kgefutso, tsepamiso ya mmele, ho sebedisa dikarolwana tsa mmele, ji.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala pale</b> ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi ya pele ho ho bala: ho lepa ho itshelehleng hodima sehoohe le ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Balla hodimo le ka kgutso, a fetola mawa a ho bala hore a lokele sepheo le bamamedi</li> <li>• Buisana ka makgabane a phedisano le setso temeng</li> <li>• Utlwisa le ho buisana ka molaetsa</li> <li>• Bontsha kutlwiso ya tema, le dikamano tsa yona bophelong ba hae, sepheo sa yona le kamoo e sebetsang ka teng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola pale</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bopa bapphetwa ba kgoiwehang</li> <li>• Bontsha tsebo ya semelo, poloto, tikoloho, kgoilano, sehlohlo</li> <li>• Bontsha diketsahalo tsa sehlooho o sebedisa tjhate – qalo (tihahiso), bohare(kgolo, sehlohlo) le phethelo(mothipoloho)</li> <li>• Hlophisa ka tatelano</li> <li>• Ntsha maikutlo ka ho hiaka le ka tatelano</li> <li>• Sebedisa mookotaba kapa molaetsa</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> mahlalosi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe letlang letswelli</p> <p><b>Moelo wa mantsewe:</b> maele le dikapolelo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao puo</b> Dikgutsufatso (ditlhaku tse qalang tsa mabitso, theneketso)</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 2				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE</b> YA 7 - 8	Ho mamela le ho buisana ka tema ya tlahisoleseding, mohl. tialeho ya tsa boemo ba lehodimo Tema ho tswa bukeng ya padiso kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mameela dintlha tse ikgethileng</li> <li>Buisana ka bohlokwa ba tlahisoleseding</li> <li>Amahanya tlahisoleseding le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>Buisana ka diphetho tse ka bang teng bathong</li> <li>Bapisa maemo dibakeng tse fapaneng, ho bontsha dibaka tse lababelwang ka mabaka</li> <li>Eba le seabo dipuisanong o tshhetsa ka mabaka</li> <li>Hlwaya makgetha a ditlaleho tsa boemo ba lehodimo: rejisetara le puo e sebedisitsweng</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho sebetisa ka sehlopha ho buisana ka mokgwa o phethahetseng dinlopheng</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho buisana ka ditema tse rarahaneeng tse bohuhwang</li> </ul>	Ho bala tema ya tlahisoleseding, mohl. tialeho ya tsa boemo ba lehodimo Tema ho tswa koranteng, bukeng, kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pele ho ho bala: ho lepa ho tswa sehloohong le ditshwantshong</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala, mohl. , ho akanya le ho sebedisa ditemoso tsa maemo</li> <li>Qolla ka moo tema e hlophisitsweng ka teng</li> <li>Bapisa diphapang le ditshwanang dibakeng tse fapaneng</li> <li>Bala tema ya tlahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho, mohl mmapa</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho okola tema ho fumana moelelo ka kakaretso, ho tlodisa ditema mahlo ho fumana dintlha tse itseng</li> <li>Hlalosa ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa kgodiso ya tlotlontswe</li> </ul>	Ho ngola tema ya tlahisoleseding, mohl. Tjhate ya boemo ba lehodimo <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Kgetha ditshwantsho le dikahare tse loketseng sepheo</li> <li>Hlahisa tlahisoleseding o sebedisa mmapa, tjhate, kerafo kapa dayekeramo</li> </ul> <b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentšwe:</b> makgethi, mahlalosi <b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgethe lefetile <b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> tshebediso ya bukantswe
	<b>BEKE</b> YA 9-10	<b>TEKANYETSO E PHETHELANG</b>		

KEREITE 6 KOTARA YA 3

BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 1-2</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamela le ho buisana ka padi</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng ya padiso kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mamela qotso e badiiweng pading</li> <li>• Akanya hore ho tla etsahalang</li> <li>• Hlalosa maikutlo a mongodi le mmadi</li> <li>• Tsepama sehloohong</li> <li>• Hlalosa ka tatlano</li> <li>• Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse tshetsang</li> <li>• Boisa dipotso tse loketseng le ho arabela ka nepo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala padi</b> Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pele ho ho bala:</li> <li>• Akanya ka sehlooho le ho buisana ka mookotaba/dikahare tse amanang</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho hlalosa mohopolo wa sehlooho</li> <li>• Buisana ka baphetwa</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho buisana ka maikutlo a hlahitsiweng</li> <li>• Buisanang ka tsitipano le ka mothinya o sa lebellwang</li> <li>• Amahanya diketsahalo le baphetwa bophelong ba hao</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala</li> <li>• Buisana ka sebopelo, tshebediso ya puo, sepheo le bamamedi</li> <li>• Bontsha phapang pakeng tsa pale ya bophelo ba motho /bukantswe le dipale</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe ho hodisa tlotlontswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho ikgotisa ka ditema tse badiiweng ka boikemelo</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Pheta pale kapa mohopolo wa sehlooho hape ka dipolelo tse 3 ho isa tse 5</li> <li>• Hlahisa maikutlo ka tema e badiiweng</li> <li>• Amahanya le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>• Bapisa dibuka/ditema tse badiiweng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola tekolobotjha ya buka</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa foreime</li> <li>• Pele ho ho ngola: mamela ditema tse qotsiweng ho tswa pading e badiiweng</li> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng sepheo</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo e loketseng le sebopelo sa tema</li> <li>• Sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng</li> <li>• Hlophisa dikahare ka tatlano-sebedisa tlahlamano</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo e nepahetseng, mopeleto le matswao a puo, ho kenyelletsa le lehoka moetsi</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa mopeleto le kgodiso ya itlotlontswa</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> mabotsi, masupi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> Lekgathe lejwale, lekgathe lefetile, lekgathe letlang</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matswao a puo:</b> dikgutsufatso</p>

KEREITE 6 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE YA 3 - 4</b>	<p>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka ditshomo, mohl. dipale tsa bosakgolweheng, kapa tsa bahale</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>ho akanya</li> <li>Ikgotse diketsahalo ka tatlano le ho sebedisa makgathe a nepahetseng</li> <li>Fapanyetsanang hantle nakong ya ho buisana dihlopheng</li> <li>Mamelang</li> <li>Bontsha ka moo ho nka lehlakore ho hahang ka teng le tshusumetso ho momamedi</li> <li>Buisanang ka baphetwa</li> <li>Buisanang ka poloto, kgohlano le tikoloho</li> <li>Buisanang ka molaetsa temeng</li> <li>Sheba hape maemo a phedisano, boleng le ditumelo</li> <li>Sheba hape twantshano pakeng tsa bottle le bobbe</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala tema tshomo, mohl. dipale tsa bo sa kgolweheng kapa bahale</p> <p>Tema ho tswa ho buka ya padiso ya phaposi, bukagakollo kapa Faeleng ya Titihere ya Mehloti (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi e lelekelang: mohl. Ho akanya ho itshetlehleng ka sehlooho kapa ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a ho bala: ho okola, ho todisa mahlo, ho akanya, ho sheba ditshwantsho e le ho re o tle o tsebe ho akanya</li> <li>Buisana ka dielemente tsa dipale tsa diphoofofo, baphetwa le molaetsa</li> <li>Hlalosa dikamano le ho arabela tema ka kakaretso</li> <li>Bopa le ho hlalosa sephetho seo o se ratang kapa diphethelo</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola tihaloso ya semelo sa mophetwa</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Nahana ka semelo</li> <li>Sebedisa mantswa a hlalosing ho bapisa baphetwa</li> <li>Etsa meralo, mekgwaritso le ho ntlafatsa sengolwa, tsepamisa ho ho ntlafatsa mopeleto, makgathe le ho kopanya dipolelo ka diratswana tse momahaneng</li> <li>Bontsha kutlwisiso ya tikoloho, poloto, kgohlano le mookotaba</li> <li>Tshebediso e nepahetseng ya makgathe</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswa:</b> maetsi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe letlang lephethi</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo</b> Letshwao la makalo, tlami</p>

KEREITE 6 KOTARA YA 3

BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 5 - 6</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamela palekgutshwe</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>• Ho akanya</li> <li>• Ikgopotse diketsahalo ka tatalano le ho sebedisa makgathe a nepahetseng</li> <li>• Sebetsang mmoho nakong ya dipuisano tsa sehlopha</li> <li>• Bontsha ka moo ho nka lehlakore ho eisahalang ka teng le tshusumetso ya teng ho momamedi</li> <li>• Buisanang ka baphetwa</li> <li>• Buisanang ka poloto, kgohlano le tikoloho</li> <li>• Buisanang ka molaetsa temeng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala pale e kgutshwane eo e seng ya nnete</b> bukakgakollong, bukeng ya baithuti kapa Faeleng ya Tijihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi ya pele ho ho bala: ho akanya ka sehlooho kapa ka dikerafo</li> <li>• Lekola tema bakeng sa melaetsa e patehileng /siretseng le ho kgutsufatsa mohopolo wa sehlooho le mehopollo e tshetsang</li> <li>• Hlalosa ka moo mongodi a hlohleletsang ijebo ya mmadi: dithekiniki tse sebedisitsweng, le semelo.</li> <li>• Qoqa ka botebo ka boleng ba makgabane a botjhaba le a phedisano temeng</li> </ul> <p><b>Qoqa ka:</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Poloto</li> <li>• Mookotaba</li> <li>• Tikoloho</li> <li>• Semelo</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe bakeng sa kgodiso ya tlotlontswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola lengolo la setswalle/ho tlatša bukatsatsi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa sehopelo se nepahetseng</li> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng bakeng sa sehlooho</li> <li>• Sebedisa sehlooho le dipolelo tse tshetsang ho bopa diratswana tse momahaneng</li> <li>• Hokela diratswana o sebedisa makopanyi, mohi. Leha ho le jwalo, mahlosonngwe le malatodi</li> <li>• Sebedisa tlotlontswe e fapaneng</li> <li>• Sebedisa thutapuo, mopeleto le matswhwao a puo a loketseng le dibaka dipakeng tsa diratswana</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe ho lekola mopeleto le meeelo ya mantswe</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswe:</b> makgethi a bontshang papiso</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> lekgathe lefetile letswelli; lekgathe letlang letswelli</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matswhao a puo</b></p> <p>Ho arola mantswe dipolelong, tshethebediso ya bukantswe</p>



KEREITE 6 KOTARA YA 3				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIPOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 7-8</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamele ditema tse mamelewang/balwang: dikhathuni/dikhomoki</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Hlahisa le ho buisana ka dikahare le melaetsa ya tema</li> <li>Buisanang ka ho nepahala ha ditshwantsho temeng</li> <li>Buisanang ka bohlokwa ba ditshwantsho le mmimo</li> <li>Arolelana mehopollo ka sehlooho le tema</li> <li>Buisanang ka mantswe a matjha a bohlokwa kutiwisisong ya lenaneo</li> <li>Buisanang ka baphetwa ba sehlooho le molaetsa o tliswang ke tema</li> <li>Hlwaya le ho buisana ka moo maikutlo a susumetswang ke dikahare, kgetho ya mantswe le puo ya mmele ya sebui</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala khathuni/khomiki</b> ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tjihere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Latela ditaello tse kguishwane tse hatsitsweng le ho di hlalosa, hlalosa tema ya ditshwantsho e bonolo: dikerafu, didaakeramo</li> <li>Mesebetsi ya pele ho ho bala: dikakanyo ka sehlooho kapa dikerafu</li> <li>Hlahloba tema hore o fumane melaetsa e patehileng le ho kguitsufatsa mohopollo wa sehlooho le e tshehetsang</li> <li>Hlalosa kamoo mongodi a hlohleletsang tjhebo ya mmadi kateng: mawa a sebedisitsweng, le semelo</li> <li>Buisanang tshekatsheko ka maggabane a botjhaba le a phedisano temeng.</li> <li>Hlwaya ka moo ditaba tse fapaneng di hlahang ka teng temeng le ho fana kamoo wena o di bonang ka teng o itshetlehile ka tema</li> <li>Hlalosa le ho manolla dimtha temeng ya ditshwantsho</li> <li>Fetisetisa nthla ho tlaha sebopelohong se seng ho isa ho se seng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola khathuni/khomiki</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa foreimi</li> <li>Hlalosa kgopolotaba</li> <li>Rala tema</li> <li>Sebedisa moralo o nepahetseng</li> <li>Sebedisa mophetwa wa sehlooho le baphetwa ba tshehetsang</li> <li>Sebedisa poloto le kgohlano ka katleho.</li> <li>Ngola le ho bopa ditema tsa ditshwantsho o sebedisa puo, ditshwantsho, le tshusumetso ya modumo ka boqapi; mohl. , papatso ya thelevisheneng</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> sekaotaelo, sekaotiwaelo</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> sebopeloh sa boetsi, sebopeloh sa boetsuwa</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentsewe</b></p> <p>Malahleliwa, lentsewe le le leng bakeng sa polelo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> Tshebediso ya bukantswe, senoko sa lentsewe</p>

KEREITE 6 KOTARA YA 3

BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 9-10</b></p>	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho qoqa ka terama e kgutshwane</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang:</li> <li>• Ho akanya</li> <li>• Buisanang ka makgetha a tema a sehlooho</li> <li>• Hlwaya kamoo ho tadima ntho ka lehlakore le leng ho etswang le ka moo ho ka bang le tshusumetso ho momamedi kateng</li> <li>• Hlwaya mookotaba, botsa dipotso,</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho qoqa ka makgabane temeng</li> <li>• Hokela dikahare le melaetsa temeng le bophelo ba hao</li> <li>• Hlahisa maikutlo a hlokolotsi ka molaetsa o temeng</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tekolokakaretso ya terama/ tshwantshiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang: mohl</li> <li>• Ho akanya ka sehlooho o itshetlehile ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala, mohl. Ho okola, ho tlodisa mahlo ho hlahisa mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse tshehetsang</li> <li>• Qoqa ka botebo ka makgabane a botjhaba le a phedisano temeng</li> <li>• Hlwaya maikutlo a fapaneng mme o fane ka maikutlo a hao o itshetlehile ka tema</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola puisano kapa tshwantshiso e kgutshwane</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sebedisa tihahiso le kgolo ya baphetwa</li> <li>• Sebedisa sebopelo se nepahetseng</li> <li>• Bopa sehala kapa boikutlo</li> <li>• Bontsha kutlwisiso ya setaele le rejisitara</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> dikutu, dihlongwapele, dihlongwanthao,</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> puo mmui le puo pehelo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matswao a puo:</b> ditsejana/diambulwadiakwala/maqotsi</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 1-2	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka tema ya tlhahisoleseding</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tlithere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlwaya mehopo ya sehlooho le ho arabela ka tshwanele</li> <li>• Nka karolo dipuisanong le ho hlalosa maikutlo a hao</li> <li>• hiwaya le ho hlalosa sesosa le sephetho</li> <li>• Bua ka makgabane a phedisano, boitshwaro le setso</li> <li>• Botsa dipotso tse hlokolotsi</li> <li>• Ntsha maikutlo le ho a tshhehetsa ka mabaka</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a phapanyetzano ho buisana ka katleho dihlopheng</li> </ul> <p><b>Tshwantshisang puisano ka phaposing</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Etsa nehelano ya molomo o shebile bamamedi</li> <li>• Bontsha kelohloko ya bamamedi ba fapaneng</li> <li>• Fetola lebelo la ho bua, ho phahama le ho theoha ha lentse le sekgahla</li> <li>• Sheba hape bokgoni ba nehelano ya hae le ya ba bang a bontsha bokelohloko</li> <li>• Fana ka tlaleho e itekanetseng e ahang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala tema ya tlhahisoleseding</b></p> <p>Tema ho tswa bukeng kapa Faeleng ya Tlithere ya Mehodi (FTM)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi e lelekelang: mohl</li> <li>• Ho akanya ho itshethehileng ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala, mohl. Ho okola, ho tlofisa mahlo bakeng sa ho hlahisa mohopolo wa sehlooho le dintlha tse tshhehetsang</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho hlalosa sesosa le sephetho</li> <li>• Sebedisa tsebo e fetileng ka difemoso tsa maemo ho nka qeto ka moelelo</li> <li>• Etsa dikakanyo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola seratswana se hlalosing</b></p> <p>Bongodi ba boiqapelo (diratswana tse nne)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Kgetha dikahare tse loketseng</li> <li>• Tsepama sehloohong</li> <li>• Sebedisa itotlontse e hlalosing haholo makgethi a fapaneng</li> <li>• Sebedisa puo ya bonono, mohl. papiso, tshwantshiso</li> <li>• Hlahlamanya mehato kapa diketsahalo ka tatelano</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentse:</b> mahlalosi</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> puommui le puopehelo</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa lentse:</b> Maetsisamedumo Meelelomegata</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matswao a puo:</b> letshwao la potso</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<p><b>BEKE</b> <b>YA 3 – 4</b></p>	<p>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka tema ya ditaelo, mohl resepe, ditshupiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hoopla tsela ya tshebetso</li> <li>• Hlwaya makgetha a tema tsa taelo</li> <li>• Ngola dintlha tsa sehlooho</li> <li>• Fana ka ditaelo tse hiakileng, mohl. mokgwa wa ho etsa tee</li> <li>• Etsa mekgwaritso le ho sebedisa ditaelo tse badilweng</li> <li>• Botsa dipotso ho batla tlhakisetso</li> <li>• Etsa ditlathahiso ka ho hlaka ha ditaelo</li> </ul>	<p>Ho bala tema ya taelo, mohl. resepe, ditshupiso</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sekaseka makgetha a ditema: tlhophiso le melawana ya ditema tsa ditaelo</li> <li>• Beha ditaelo tse lobokantsweng ka tatellano</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a loketseng a ho bala le a kutlwisiso: ho tlodisa tema mahlo</li> <li>• Bontsha kutlwisiso ya tema le ka moo e sebetsang ka teng: ho bala</li> <li>• Etlilwa le ho hlalosa dibopeho tse fapaneng, tshebediso ya puo le sepheo sa teng</li> <li>• Hlwaya le ho lekola rejistara ya tema</li> <li>• Utlwisisa le ho sebedisa ditema tsa tlhahisoleseding ka tshwanelo</li> <li>• Bapisa mefuta e mmedi e fapaneng ya diresepe kapa ditaelo</li> </ul>	<p>Ho ngola tema ya taelo</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlophisa ka tatellano</li> <li>• Etsa lenane la disebediswa</li> <li>• Sebedisa bukantswe</li> <li>• Sebedisa ditaelo</li> <li>• Sebedisa foreime bakeng sa ho ngola</li> <li>• Sebedisa dipolelwana tse hokelang le mekgwa ya ho hlophisa</li> <li>• Hlalosa ditsamaiso</li> <li>• Hlophisa mantswa le dipolelo ka tshwanelo</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentswe:</b> mahlalosi a mokgwa, a nako, a sebaka</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba polelo:</b> dipolellokopane, dipolelomararane</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
<b>BEKE YA 5 - 6</b>	<p><b>Ho mamele pale</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Arabela ka tshakatsheko ka ho hiwaya dintlha tsa sehlooho tsa tekolobotjha ya buka</li> <li>• Ikgopotse dintlha tsa sehlooho tsa tema</li> <li>• Pheta hape karolo ya pale</li> <li>• Hiwaya le ho buisana ka makgabane</li> <li>• Hiwaya le ho buisana ka melaetsa ya tema</li> <li>• Sibolla le ho hialosa diphetho le qetelo tse labalabelwang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala pale</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Mesebetsi ya pele ho ho bala: mohl. Ho akanya ka sehlooho le ka difshwantsho</li> <li>• Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala. Mohl. Ho okola, ho tlodisa mahlo</li> <li>• Hiwaya mohopolo wa sehlooho e e tshhehatsang tshhehatsang</li> <li>• Hlalosa le ho buisana ka molaetsa</li> <li>• Bua ka neheletsano ya diketsahalo paleng</li> <li>• Bua ka ho arabela pale</li> <li>• Bua ka makgabane</li> <li>• Bua ka molaetsa temeng</li> <li>• Sibolla le ho hialosa sephetho kapa qetello e lebalabelwang</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola kgutsufatso e kgutshwane</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ngola kgutsufatso e kgutshwane</li> <li>• Hlophisa diketsahalo tsa sehlooho o sebedisa tjhate ya tokodiso</li> <li>• Hlophisa ka tatellano</li> <li>• Hlanisa maikutlo ka ho hlaka le ka tatellano</li> <li>• Sheba hape le ho arabela maikutlong</li> <li>• Etsa ditlhahiso</li> </ul> <p><b>Sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>• Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>• Ho boeletsa mosebetsi</li> <li>• Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntlafatso</li> <li>• Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>• Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> maakaretsi, makgetholli</p> <p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba dipolelo:</b> polelwanabitsa</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa mantsewe:</b> maetsisamedumo</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> kgutiwana, feelo,</p>

KEREITE YA 6 KOTARA YA 4				
BOKGONI	HO MAMELA LE HO BUA (MESEBETSI YA MOLOMO)	HO BALA LE HO BOHA	HO NGOLA LE HO NEHELANA	DIBOPEHO LE MELAO YA TSHEBEDISO YA PUO
BEKE YA 7 – 8	<p><b>Ho mamele le ho buisana ka dithothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ananela le arabela ho medumo e tsosoloswang ke thothokiso</li> <li>Buisana ka mohopolo wa sehlooho</li> <li>Amahanya le bophelo ba hae</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo a tsosoloswang ke thothokiso</li> <li>Buisana ka sehala le tshebediso ya puo mmoho le ditlamorao ho momamedi, le ka moo puo e sebedisitsweng ka teng</li> <li>Hlahisa maikutlo ka tshebediso ya poeletsomodumo, phetapheto le leetsisa thothokisong mme a sebedisa tsena bakeng sa boiqapelo le ho ipopela ditshwantsho tseo a buang ka tsona mohli. dithothokisong</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho bala thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mesebetsi ya pele ho ho bala: mohli. Ho akanya ka sehlooho le ka ditshwantsho</li> <li>Sebedisa mawa a fapaneng a ho bala. Mohli. Ho okola, ho tlodisa mahlo</li> <li>Arabela ka tshakatsheko dithothokisong</li> <li>Bua ka tshebediso ya poeletsomodumo, phetapheto, tshwantshiso le leetsisa</li> <li>Bala le ho arabela ka tshohollo thothokisong</li> <li>hlalosa le ho buisana ka molaetsa</li> <li>Bontsha kutlwisiso ya thothokiso le kamano ya yona bophelong ba hae</li> </ul>	<p><b>Ho ngola thothokiso</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Sebedisa poeletsomodumo, tshwantshiso, leetsisa, papiso, matshwao, mookotaba</li> <li>Sheba hape le ho lekola sengolwa le mosebetsi wa boiqapelo</li> <li>Ntshetsa pele le ho hlophisa mehopolo ka mokgwa wa ho ngola o tswellang</li> </ul> <p><b>Ho sebedisa tshebetso ya ho ngola</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ho etsa moralo/Boitokisetso ba ho ngola</li> <li>Ho ngola mekgwaritso</li> <li>Ho boelatsa mosebetsi</li> <li>Ho bala hape bakeng sa ntafatso</li> <li>Ho hlaola diphoso, le</li> <li>Ho nehelana</li> </ul>	<p><b>Mosebetsi o boemong ba lentsewe:</b> moetsi, moetsuwa</p> <p><b>Moelelo wa mantsewe:</b> papiso, tshwantshiso, mothofatso</p> <p><b>Mopeleto le matshwao a puo:</b> masakana</p>
	BEKE YA 9-10	<b>TEKANYETSO E PHETHELANG</b>		

## KAROLO YA 4: TEKANYETSO PUONG YA LAPENG

### 4.1 SELELEKELA

Tekanyetso ke tshebetso e radilweng, e tswelang pele ya ho hlwaya, ho bokelletsa le ho fumana moelelo wa tlhahisoleseding ka phihlelo ya baithuti, ho sebediswa mefuta e fapaneng ya tekanyetso. Tshebetso ena e latela mehato e mene: ho hlahisa le ho bokelletsa bopaki ba phihlelo; ho lekola le ho hlahloba bopaki bona; ho rekota diphumano le ho sebedisa tlhahisoleseding ena ho utlwisisa boemo ba moithuti le ho mo thusa kgolong ya hae ho ntlafatsa tshebetso ya ho ithuta le ho ruta.

Tekanyetso e lokela ho ba mekga e mmedi, e leng oo e seng wa semmuso (tekanyetso e tsepamisitseng hodima tshebetso ya ho ithuta) le wa semmuso (tekanyetso ya se ithutilweng). Mekgeng ena e mmedi baithuti ba lokela ho nehwa tlaleho kgafetsa hore ba tle ba ntlafatse ho ithuta ha bona.

Tekanyetso dipuong e tswela pele le ho tshhehetsa kgolo le ntshetsopele ya baithuti. Ke mokokotlo wa ho ruta le ho ithuta jwalo ka ha e fana ka tlaleho ho ho ruta le ho ithuta. E lokela ho kenyelletswa ho ruteng le ho ithuteng ho ena le hore e ikgetholle. Ho tswela pele, tekanyetso e kopantseng mefuta e fapaneng ya ditho tsa puo e lokela ho sebediswa. Mohlala, re ka qala ka ho bala sekotwana mme re etse tekokutlwisiso. Dipotso tse lekolang tsebo ya puo di ka botswa ho itshetlehlwe temeng yona eo. Ka morao ho ho bala tema baithuti ba ka araba dipotso, mohlala ka ho ngola lengolo ka dintho tse hlalishitsweng temeng, kapa ho ngola karabelo ka boiqapelo dikahareng tsa tema. Ho akaretsa mosebetsi ona, dipuisano di ka etswa ka sehlooho mme ka tsela ena re tla be re entse bokgoni ba puo kaofela ka mosebetsi o le mong o kopantseng dintho kaofela.

Ho lekanyetsa bokgoni bo fapaneng ba puo ha bo a lokela ho shejwa eka ke mosebetsi o ikemetseng empa e le mosebetsi o kopaneng. Diruburiki tsa tekanyetso di lokela ke hona ho hlahloba bokgoni bo fapaneng ba puo mesebetsing e fanweng.

*Bokgoni baithuti ba ho mamela, bokgoni ba tsa molomo, ba ho araba dipotso, ho nka karolo dipuisanong le bokgoni ba ho rekota tse ngotsweng bo lokela ho lekolwa letsatsi le letsatsi ha ho hlokeha .*

Ke taba ya bohlokwa, hape, hore *kutlwisiso* ya baithuti ka seo ba se *balang* e lekolwe, ho se lekolwe feela bokgoni ba ho elellwa le ho hopola mantse. Tekanyetso ya ho bala le yona e lokela ho etswa kgafetsa e se be ntho e etswang hang feela e be ho fedile. Tekanyetso ya semmuso ya ho bala e tsepamiswe ho ho balla hodimo mmoho le mesebetsing e thusang ho bontsha hore moithuti o utlwisisitse ho le ho kae, mohlala, ho pheta pale hape kapa ho araba dipotso.

Tekanyetso ya mosebetsi o ngolwang e tla tsepamisetswa haholo bokgoning ba moithuti ba ho fetisa moelelo, le hore ba ngotse ka nepo ho le hokae, mohlala, dibopeho tsa puo le tshebediso e nepahetseng, mopeleto le qapodiso. Tekanyetso yohle e lokela ho elellwa hore ho ithuta puo ke tshebetso le hore baithuti ba ke ke ba hlahisa karolo ya sengolwa e nepahetsng ka ho phethahala lekgetlo la pele. Ka hoo he, mehato e fapaneng ya tshebetso ya ho ngola e lekolwe le yona.

Ha o fana ka mosebetsi wa tekanyetso ya semmuso, ho tla ba le ho tsepama ho bokgoni bo itseng, mohlala, ho mamela le ho bua, ho bala kapa ho ngola. Leha ho le jwalo, kaha ho rutwa ha puo e le tshebetso e hokelang, bokgoni bo fetang bonngwe bo tla sebediswa mesebetsing ena. Dibopeho tsa puo di lokela ho lekolwa maemong. Ho tshwanelwa ho etswa bonnete ba hore tekanyetso ha se e ngolwang feela, empa e dumelle le mosebetsi o etswang le tsa molomo. Ke taba ya bohlokwa ho lekola seo baithuti ba se utlwisitsang eseng seo ba se tsebang ka hlooho, ka hoo lekola bokgoni maemong kahohlehohle, mohlala, baithuti ba ka peleta mantse oohle ka nepo tekong e

ngotsweng ka Labohlano, empa na ba ka tseba ho sebedisa ona mantswe ao ka nepo ha ba ngola/rekota ditaba tsa bona/pale?

Ho ruta le ho lekola dipuo ho lokela ho fana ka sebaka sa ho kenyelletsa baithuti bohle, mme mawa a lokela ho fumanwa bakeng sa ho thusa baithuti bohle ho fihlella le ho hlahisa ditema tsa puo. Baithuti ba bang ba nang le ditshita ba ka se kgone ho fihlella sepheo se seng jwalo kaha ho nehelanwe ka sona ho Setatemente sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso.

Lenane la tekanyetso le dumella tekanyetso ya ho qetela e ka nkang sebopelo sa teko kapa tlhahlobo mafelong a kotara e nngwe le e nngwe. Mosebetsi oo tekanyetso e etswang ho ona o tshwanetse o be o entswe ka kotara. Mosebetsi ya tekanyetso e lokela ho hlahisa dikgato tse fapaneng tsa kutlwisiso ho netefatsa hore e amohelohile.

## 4.2 TEKANYETSO E SENG YA SEMMUSO KAPA YA LETSATSISILE LE LENG LE LE LENG

Sepheo sa tekanyetso ya ho ithuta e etswang kamehla ke ho bokelletsa tlhahisoleseding ka phihlello ya moithuti ka nako tsohle, ebe tlhahisoleseding ena e ka sebediswa ho tliša ntlafalo ho ithuteng ha bona.

Tekanyetso eo eseng ya semmuso e sebediswa kamehla (letsatsisile le leng le le leng) e sebedisetswa ho laola kगतलोपेले ya moithuti. Hona ho etswa ka ho ba lekola kapa ho boha se etswang ke moithuti, ho tshwara dipuisano, dipontsho tseo ba di etsang, dikopano tsa moithuti le titjhere, dipuisano tseo eseng tsa semmuso tsa ka phaposing, jj. Tekanyetso eo eseng ya semmuso ke ntho e bonolo feela jwalo ka ho emisa mahareng a thuto o lekola baithuti kapa o buisana le baithuti ka hore na thuto e ntse e tsamaya jwang. Tekolo ya bokgoni ba puo e tla etswa ka mekgwa ya ho boha se etswang ke moithuti, dihlakiso tse ngolwang, mesebetsi ya tsa molomo le nehelano, diteko tse ngolwang, ho balla hodimo le mefuta e meng ya ditekolo. Tekanyetso eo e seng ya semmuso e sebedisetswe ho fa baithuti tlalehopoetso le ho thusa titjhere moralong wa ho ruta, mme ha e hloke ho rekotwa. E se ke ya nkwa e le ntho e arohaneng le mesebetsi ya ho ithuta e etswang ka phaposing, hape o ka sebedisa mesebetsi ya hao ya ho ithuta e mengata ho lekola baithuti ka tsela eo eseng ya semmuso. Ka nako e nngwe o ka hloka ho rala kgafetsa tekanyetso ya mefuta e itseng ya mesebetsi ho kgothatsa baithuti ba hao ho ithuta ka thata, jwalo ka ditema tsa mopeleto. Titjhere a ka tshwaya kapa baithuti ka bobona ba ka itshwaela mesebetsi ena ya tekanyetso.

Ho sisinnwa hore ho sebediswe beke tse pedi tse qalang tsa kotara ho etsa tekanyetso ya motheo ho baithuti. O lokela ho sebedisa mesebetsi e fanweng ho moralo wa ho ruta bekeng tse pedi tse qalang ho etsa tekanyetso ena. Sena se tla o fa monyetla wa ho bona hore baithuti ba hao ba tla hloka thuso e jwang ha o ntse o tswela pele.

Boitekolo le tekolo ka moithutimmoho di etsa hore baithuti ba ikakgele ka setotswana mesebetsing ya tekanyetso. Hona ke ha bohlokwa hobane ho dumella baithuti ho ithuta ho tswa ho le bontsha kapa ho hadimola ka tshebetso ya bona. Sephetho sa tekanyetso eo eseng ya semmuso ha se hloke ho rekotwa ntle le haeba titjhere o batla ho etsa jwalo. Mohlomong titjhere a ka lakatsa ho ba le rekoto ya hae eo eseng ya semmuso ho bona hore na moithuti ka mong kapa ya itseng o ntse a tsamatsamaya jwang thutong ena le ho thusa ho rala ka nepo ho etsa bonnete ba hore baithuti ba fumana bokgoni le kutlwisiso e hlokaahalang. Diphetho tsa tekanyetso eo eseng ya semmuso ya kamehla ha di sebediswe bakeng sa kगतलोपेले ya moithuti le ho nehelana ka mangolo a thuto.

## 4.3 TEKANYETSO YA SEMMUSO

Mosebetsi yohle ya tekanyetso e bopang lenane la tekanyetso ya semmuso ya selemo e nkwa e le Tekanyetso ya Semmuso. Mosebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e tshwauwa le ho rekotwa semmuso ke titjhere bakeng sa kगतलोपेले le nehelano ya lengolo la semmuso. Mosebetsi yohle ya Tekanyetso ya semmuso e lokelwa ke ho lekanyetswa ho netefatsa hore ke ya boleng bo hlokehang le ho netefatsa hore maemo ke a nepahetseng.



Tekanyetso ya semmuso e neha botitjhere tsela e molaong e latelang mehato e itseng ya ho lekola kgatelopele ya baithuti kereiting le thutong e itseng. Mehlala ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e kenyelletsa diteko, ditlhahlobo, mesebetsi ya matsoho, diprojeke, nehelano ya mesebetsi ya tsa molomo, dipontsho(jwalo ka ho pheta pale, ho nyalanya), diketsahalo(jwalo ka tshwantshiso), meqoqo, ho nka karolo mesebetsing ya tsa molomo(jwalo ka dipuisano(dialogue), dingangisano le dipuisano, mesebetsi e ngolwang(jwalo ka ho tlatsa maqephe a tshebetso, ho ngola dirapa kapa mefuta e meng ya ditema), jj. Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e bopa karolo ya Lenane la Tekanyetso ya semmuso la selemo kaofela kereiting ka nngwe le thutong ka nngwe.

Sepheo sa ho rala Lenane La Tekanyetso (LLT) ke ho nnetefatsa hore tekanyetso e amohelehile, e a tshepeha, tekatekano le ho lekana ha tekanyetso ka ho fana ka tataiso e hlalosehileng mefuteng ya mesebetsi le dipersente tseo ho fanweng ka tsona bokgoning bo bong le bo bong ba puo ka hara mesebetsi. E thusa hape ho etsa tsepamiso ya tekanyetso, ho bolela hore mokgwa oo mesebetsi e tshwanetseng ho etswa ka teng.

Ho tekanyetso ya semmuso, re sebedisa dimemorandamo, dirubriki, manane a tekolo le dikala tse reitang ekasitana le disebediswa tse ding tsa tekanyetso tse loketseng ho sheba, le ho lekola maemo a baithuti a kutlwisiso le bokgoni. Kgetha sesebediswa sa tekanyetso se loketseng hantle mofuta wa mesebetsi o tla lekolwa. Mohlala, rubriki e lokile ho feta memorandamo bakeng sa serapa sa bongodi ba boiqapelo. Memorandamo o loketse hantle teko ya mopeleto kapa mesebetsi wa tekokutlwisiso.

#### 4. 3. 1 Ditlhoko tsa Tekanyetso ya Semmuso tsa Puo ya Lapeng

Lenane la Tekanyetso ya Semmuso Dikereiteng tsa 4 – 6 le na le mesebetsi e supileng (7) e etsang 75% ya matshwao a ho fetiswa le tlhahlobo e le nngwe ya mafelo a selemo kapa teko ya ho qetela ya 25%

Mesebetsi eo e lokela ho etswa ka tsela e latelang:

- Ditekanyetso tse pedi tsa semmuso kotareng tse qalang tse tharo di tshwanetse ho phethwa LE e le nngwe kotareng ya bone. Mesebetsi wa tekanyetso ya semmuso o le mong o lokela ho ngolwa e le teko ya bohareng ba selemo kapa tlhahlobo. Palo yohle ya ditekanyetso tsa semmuso e lokela ho ba supa. Ditekanyetso tse tsa semmuso tse supileng di etsa 75% ya matshwao oohle bakeng sa Puo ya Lapeng Dikereiteng tsa 4, 5 le 6. Matshwao ana a tekanyetso ya semmuso a tla kenyelletsa hlalobo ya bohareng ba selemo.
- Mesebetsi wa pele wa tekanyetso ya semmuso kotareng e nngwe le e nngwe o tshwanetse ho etswa mahareng a kotara. Mesebetsi wa bobedi wa tekanyetso ya semmuso kotareng e nngwe le e nngwe o tshwanetse ho phethwa ho ya qetellong ya kotara.
- Ho lokela ho ba le tlhahlobo mafelong a selemo e tla etsa 25% ya matshwao.
- Mesebetsi o mong le o mong wa tekanyetso ya semmuso o tshwanela ho kenyeletsa mesebetsi e lekolang ho mamela le ho bua, ho bala le ho boha, ho ngola le ho nehelana, mmoho le dibopeho tsa puo le melawana, mme e tshwanetswe ho nka sebaka nakong ya matsatsi a itseng. Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo di lokela ho lekolwa maemong.
- Mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e tshwanetse ho lekola mefuta e fapaneng ya bokgoni ba puo hore dintlha tsa bohlokwa di lekolwe nakong ya kotara le ya selemo. Etsa bonnete ba hore baithuti ba se ba ile ba lekanyetswa ka tekanyetso eo eseng ya semmuso le hore ba filwe tleaho pele ba ka ilo lekolwa ka tekanyetso ya semmuso.
- Tekanyetso kaofela Mokgahlelong o Mahareng e etswa sekolong.

**4. 3. 2 Mefuta ya mesebetsi ka kotara**

Mefuta ya tekanyetso e sebedisitsweng e be e tshwanelang dilemo le boemo ba kgatelopele bo loketseng. Ho bopa mesebetsi ena ho kenyetse dikahare tsa thuto le mefuta e fapaneng ya mesebetsi ho fihlela sephetho sa thuto. Mosebetsi o mong le o mong wa tekanyetso ya semmuso o lokela ho akarelletsa dintlha tse latelang ka tatelano ya bohlokwa e latelang ka tlase mona. E tshwanetswe ho thehwa hodima tsebo le bokgoni tse entsweng kotareng. Mehlala e fanweng mona ka tlase empa e le feela ho bontsha mefuta ya mesebetsi e ka botswang. Sebedisa meralo ya kotara bakeng sa kereiti e nngwe le e nngwe ho kgetha mefuta ya mesebetsi le bokgoni bo hlokehang bakeng sa karolo e nngwe le e nngwe ya mesebetsi wa tekanyetso ya semmuso. Mohlala, ha eba o botsa sengolwa sa bongodi ba boiqapelo kereiting ya 4, kotara ya 1 mme o batla hore baithuti ba ngole thothokiso, o ka lebella hore ba 'ngole dipolelo tsa bolelele bo lekanang tse raemang', hobane e tla be e le seo o se rutileng. Ha o botsa ka tema ya tlhahisoleseding kotareng ya pele, ba tla tshwanela ho ngola ba sebedisa foreime e nepahetseng. Jwalo ka ha feela ho Ho mamela le ho bua, o ke ke wa kopa baithuti ba Kereiti ya 4, Kotareng ya 1, ho ngola kapa ho fana ka puo e kgutshwane, hobane seo se rutwa hammamora.

Tekanyetso ya Semmuso e lokela ho fana ka sebaka sa dikgato tse fapaneng tsa monahano jwalo ka ha di bontshitswe ka tlase. Mefuta e fapaneng ya dipotso jwalo ka ho kgetha karabo e nepahetseng, tse kwalehileng, dipotso tsa ho bapisa le dipotso tse tobileng/totobetseng di lokela ho sebediswa.

**Papetla ya dikgato tsa monahano**

Dikgato tsa boiphihlelo	Mosebetsi	Persente ya mesebetsi %
<p><b>Totobetseng / otlolohileng (Kgato ya 1)</b></p>	<p>Dipotso tse amang tlhahisoleseding e boletsweng ka ho otloloha temeng.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Bolela dintho /batho/dibaka/matshwao a...</li> <li>• Hlahisa dintlha/mabaka/mehopolo ...</li> <li>• Hlwaya mabaka/batho/sesosa ...</li> <li>• Lokodisa dintlha/mabitso/mabaka ...</li> <li>• Hlalosa tulo /motho/mophetwa ...</li> <li>• Pheta ketsahalo/se ileng sa hlaha/se hlahetseng ...</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kgato ya 1 le ya 2: 40%</b></p>
<p><b>Hlophisang botjha (Kgato ya 2)</b></p>	<p>Dipotso tse qosang baithuti ho sekaseka, ho qhaqha le ho tlamahanya kapa ho hlophisa botjha ha tlhahisoleseding e hlahisitsweng temeng ka ho otloloha.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Akaretsa dintlha/mehopolo ya sehlooho/bolela melemo/bobe ba ...</li> <li>• Hlophisa matshwao a tshwanang a...</li> <li>• Hlahisa ho tshwana/ho fapana ha...</li> <li>• Fana ka setshwantsho/mabalankwe a ...</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Akanyang (Kgato ya 3)</b></p>	<p>Dipotso tse qosang moithuti hore a sebensane le tlhahisoleseding e boletsweng temeng jwalo kaha a e utlwisisa kapa a itemohela yona ka sebele/botho ba hae.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlalosa ntlha/mohopolo wa sehlooho ...</li> <li>• Bapisa mehopolo/ditjhadimo/diketsahalo ...</li> <li>• Sepheo/tjhadimo/tsotello/lebaka la mongodi/sebapadi/mophetwa ke sefe ...</li> <li>• Hlalosa sesosa/sephetho sa ...</li> <li>• Ketsahalo/puo/tlhahiso ... e itseng e senola eng ka mopheti/mongodi/mophetwa ...</li> <li>• Na o utlwisisa eng ka papiso/tshwantshiso/karaburetso, e ama kutlwisiso ya hao jwang? ...</li> <li>• o nahana hore sephetho/tshusumetso ya ketsahalo ... e tla ba sefe/efe ...</li> </ul>	<p><b>Kgato ya 3: 40%</b></p>

Dikgato tsa boiphihlelo	Mosebetsi	Persente ya mosebetsi %
<p><b>Lekola/Hlahloba etsang kahlolo (Kgato ya 4)</b></p> <p><b>Kananelo (Kgato ya 5)</b></p>	<p>Dipotso tsena di amana le ho etsa dikahlolo mabapi le boleng/bohlokwa ba ntho. Di kenyelletsa kahlolo mabapi le ditaba tsa nnete, bohlokwa ba ho itseng, etsa qeto hore na ke ntlha kapa mohopolo, bobebotle ba ho itseng, kutlwahalo le mabaka, dintho tse kang ho hlokeha kapa ho amoheleha ha diqeto le diketsahalo tse amang dintlha tsa boitshwaro . . .</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Na o nahana hore se etsahetseng se bohlokwa/se a kgolweha/se ka etsahala ...?</li> <li>• Na kgang e hlahiswang ke mongodi/sebui e a utlwahala/amoheleha/ke yona qeto ya ditaba ...?</li> <li>• buisana /sekaseka/seholla/tsenkolla ketsahalo/sepheo/mabaka/tjhadimo, tshusumetso ...</li> <li>• Na o dumellana le mohopolo/polelo/tlhahiso/moelelo . . .</li> <li>• Ka tjhebo ya hao na mongodi/mopheti/mopphetwa/o nepile ha a hatella hore ... (tshetsa karabo ya hao/fana ka mabaka a karabo ya hao).</li> </ul> <p>Na boitshwaro/tjhadimo/ketso ya mopphetwa e a amoheleha ho wena? Fana ka lebaka la karabo ya hao.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Na diketso/tjhadimo/puo/ditabatabelo tsa mopphetwa di senola eng ka botho ba hae, ho tadinngwe bophelo ka kakaretso?</li> <li>• Hlalosa o sekaseka/hlalosa/etsa ditlhahiso ka makgabane a hlahellang temeng</li> </ul> <p>Sepheo ka dipotso tsena ke ho lekola tshusumetso e tlang kgopolong ka tema kapa ho ananela botle ba tema ho moithuti. Mona ho tsepamiswa mohopolo karabelong e tletseng maikutlo ho dikahare, ho ikamahanya le baphetwa kapa diketsahalo, le ho arabela tsela eo mongodi a sebedisitseng puo ka yona (jwalo ka kgetho ya mantswa le karaburetso).</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Hlalosa karabelo ya hao ya tema/ketsahalo/maemo/kgohlano/qaka ...</li> <li>• Na o utlwela mopphetwa bohloko? Na ke ketso/qeto efe eo o neng o tla e nka/etsa ha o ne o ka ba maemong ao na?</li> <li>• Hlalosa/sekaseka tshebediso ya mongodi ya puo ...</li> <li>• Na setaele/selelekela/qetelo/dipapiso/karaburetso/tshebediso ya dibetsa tsa bongodi kapa bothothokisi ba mongodi di fihletse sephetho? Manolla...</li> </ul>	<p><b>Dikgato tsa 4 le 5:</b></p> <p><b>20%</b></p>

#### 4.4 LENANE LA TEKANYETSO

Lenane la Tekanyetso le radilwe ka tsela eo mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ya semmuso e adilweng kateng ka hara kotara dithutong tsohle sekolong. Lenane la tekanyetso le lokela ho ralwa ke sekolo ho bontsha matsatsi ao mesebetsi e tla etswa ka ona.

#### DITLHOKO TSA THUTO

Ditlhoko tsa ho rala mosebetsi di entswe ka diperesente. Moo lenane le bontshang 20% ya bokgoni ba puo ho bolela hore kabo ya matshwao a ho qetela bakeng sa bokgoni boo ba puo e lokela ho ba dipersente tse 20 tsa matshwao ohle, eseng matshwao a mashome a mabedi. Dikolo ha di hatellwe ho aba matshwao a itseng bakeng sa bokgoni ba puo ha feela boima bakeng sa bokgoni bo bong le bo bong ba puo bo hlokomelwa ho ya ka kabo ya dipersente lenaneng la tekanyetso. Mohlala, Kereiteng ya 4, teko ka tsebo ya puo e ka ba hodima matshwao a 50 kapa ho feta, ha feela sekala sa matshwao se sa feta sekala se bontshitsweng lenaneng la tekanyetso.

Ho ngoleng, dikarolo tsa tshebetso ya moralo kapa tshebetso yohle e lokela ho lekanyetswa bonnyane hang ka kotara. Bolelele ba ditema bakeng sa ho ngola bo lokela ho latelwa ka hohlehohele jwalo k ha bo bontshitswe Karolong ya 3.3

Dipapetla tse latelang di nehelana ka ditlhoko tsa tekanyetso ya semmuso bakeng sa Dipuo tsa Lapeng:

### **Dihlahlobo**

Dikahare tsa hlahlobo ya mafelo a selemo di nkwe ho tswa mesebetsing e phethilweng ya selemo mme e be kgetho ya bokgoni le mesebetsi e tla etsa moithuti hore a bontshe hore o lokile bakeng sa ho ikamahanya le mesebetsi selemo se tlang.

Hlahlobo e kenyelletsa tse latelang :

- Tema ya kutlwisiso e balwang, hammoho le mesebetsi wa tlotlontswe
- Ho ngola tema e kgutshwane ya boiqapelo, hammoho le tshebediso ya sebopeho se loketseng le se nepahetseng, thutapuo, matshwao a puo le mopeleto.
- Ho ngola tema ya kgokahano e kgutshwane, hammoho le tshebediso ya sebopeho se loketseng le se nepahetseng, thutapuo, matshwao a puo le mopeleto.
- Tsebo le kutlwisiso ya thutapuo, matshwao a puo le mopeleto.
- Bokgoni ba ho mamela le ho bua bo ke ke ba lekolwa e le karolo ya hlahlobo ka ha tsena di hloka nako e teletsana hore di lekolehe hantle.

Dipapetla tse latelang di nehelana ka ditloko tsa tekanyetso ya semmuso bakeng sa Dipuo tsa Tlatsetso - tsa Pele:

**Papetla ya Lenane la Tekanyetso**

KOTARA YA 1					
KEREITE YA 4		KEREITE YA 5		KEREITE YA 6	
Mosebetsi wa 1	%	Mosebetsi wa 1	%	Mosebetsi wa 1	%
Tema ya phetelo /e hlahosang		Tema ya phetelo /e hlahosang		Tema ya phetelo /e hlahosang	
Ho mamela le ho bua ka lelapa /metswalle /papadi ya mmamoratwa /ditaba tsa jwale	25	Ho mamela le ho bua ka lelapa /metswalle /papadi ya mmamoratwa /ditaba tsa jwale	20	Ho mamela le ho bua ka lelapa /metswalle /papadi ya mmamoratwa /ditaba tsa jwale	20
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15
Ho balla hodimo	20	Ho balla hodimo	20	Ho balla hodimo	15
Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	15	Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	15	Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng kaboikemelo	20
Ho ngola seratswana ka lelapa/ metswalle /diruuwa/papadi ya mmamoratwa/ditaba tsa jwale	25	Ho ngola seratswana ka lelapa/metswalle /diruuwa/ papadi ya mmamoratwa/ditaba tsa jwale	30	Ho ngola seratswana ka lelapa/ metswalle /diruuwa/papadi ya mmamoratwa/ditaba tsa jwale	30
<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>
Mosebetsi wa 2	%	Mosebetsi wa 2	%	Mosebetsi wa 2	%
Dingolwa (thothokiso)		Dingolwa (thothokiso)		Dingolwa (thothokiso)	
Ho mamela le ho bua ka thothokiso	20	Ho mamela le ho bua ka thothokiso	20	Ho mamela le ho bua ka thothokiso	20
Tekokutlwisiso	30	Tekokutlwisiso (thothokiso)	30	Tekokutlwisiso (thothokiso)	30
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20	Dibopeho le melawa ya puo maemong	20	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20
Ho ngola thothokiso	30	Ho ngola thothokiso	30	Ho ngola thothokiso	30
<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>

KOTARA YA 2					
KEREITE YA 4		KEREITE YA 5		KEREITE YA 6	
Mosebetsi wa 1	%	Mosebetsi wa 1	%	Mosebetsi wa 1	%
Tema ya tlhahisoleseding		Tema ya tlhahisoleseding		Tema ya tlhahisoleseding	
Temakutlwisiso e mamelwang (Ho mamela le ho araba ditemeng tsa ditaello)	25	Ho mamela le ho araba ditemeng tsa ditaello	20	Ho mamela le ho araba ditemeng tsa ditaello	20
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15
Ho balla hodimo	20	Ho balla hodimo	20	Ho balla hodimo	15
Ho ikgopotsa dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	15	Ho ikgopotsa dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	15	Ho ikgopotsa dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	20
Ho ngola tema ya ditaello	25	Ho ngola tema ya ditaello	30	Ho ngola tema ya ditaello	30
<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>
Mosebetsi wa 2 (Teko/ Tlhahlobo ya Phupjane)	%	Mosebetsi wa 2 (Teko/ Tlhahlobo ya Phupjane)	%	Mosebetsi wa 2 (Teko/ Tlhahlobo ya Phupjane)	%
Pampiri ya 1: Mosebetsi wa molomo: Ho balla hodimo, ho mamela le ho bua	30	Pampiri ya 1: Mosebetsi wa molomo: Ho balla hodimo, ho mamela le ho bua	30	Pampiri ya 1: Mosebetsi wa molomo: Ho balla hodimo, ho mamela le ho bua	30
Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – meqoqo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	30 25 15	Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – meqoqo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	30 25 15	Pampiri ya 2 (hora e le 1): Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – meqoqo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	35
				Pampiri ya 3 (hora e le 1): Puo maemong	35
<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>

KOTARA YA 3					
KEREITE YA 4		KEREITE YA 5		KEREITE YA 6	
Mosebetsi wa 1	%	Mosebetsi wa 1	%	Mosebetsi wa 1	%
Ditema tsa phetelo		Ditema tsa phetelo		Ditema tsa phetelo	
Temakutlwisiso e mamelwang (Ho mamela le ho bua ka dipalekgutshwe)-	25	Temakutlwisiso e mamelwang (Ho mamela le ho bua ka dipalekgutshwe)	20	Temakutlwisiso e mamelwang (Ho mamela le ho bua ka dipalekgutshwe)	20
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	15
Ho balla hodimo	20	Ho balla hodimo	20	Ho balla hodimo	15
Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	15	Ho ikgopotsa ka dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	15	Ho ikgopotsa dipale/tema tse badilweng ka boikemelo	20
Ho ngola palekgutshwe ya hae	25	Ho ngola palekgutshwe ya hae	30	Ho ngola palekgutshwe ya hae	30
<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>
Mosebetsi wa 2	%	Mosebetsi wa 2	%	Mosebetsi wa 2	%
Puisano/tshwantshiso		Puisano/tshwantshiso		Puisano/tshwantshiso	
Ho mamela le ho bua Bonketsisane ka maemo a tlwaelehileng	20	Ho mamela le ho bua Bonketsisan e ka maemo a tlwaelehileng	20	Ho mamela le ho bua Bonketsisane ka maemo a tlwaelehileng	20
Tekokutlwisiso	30	Tekokutlwisiso	30	Tekokutlwisiso	30
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo maemong	20
Ho ngola dayaloko(puisano)	30	Ho ngola tekolobotjha ya buka	30	Ho ngola tshwantshiso e kgutshwane	30
<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>

KOTARA YA 4					
KEREITE YA 4		KEREITE YA 5		KEREITE YA 6	
Mosebetsi wa 1	%	Mosebetsi wa 1	%	Mosebetsi wa 1	%
Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho		Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho		Tema ya tlhahisoleseding e nang le ditshwantsho	
Temakutlwisiso e mamelwang (Mamela le ho bua ka puotshetleho)	25	Temakutlwisiso e mamelwang (Mamela le ho bua ka tema)	20	Temakutlwisiso e mamelwang (Mamela le ho bua ka tema)	20
Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo tse nkilweng papatsong	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo tse nkilweng temeng	15	Dibopeho le Melao ya Tshebediso ya Puo tse nkilweng temeng	15
Ho balla hodimo	20	Ho balla hodimo	20	Ho balla hodimo	15
Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo	15	Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo	15	Ho ikgopotsa ka tema e badilweng ka boikemelo	20
Ho ngola papatso	25	Ho ngola tlaleho	30	Ho ngola tlaleho	30
<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>
Mosebetsi wa 2 (Tlhahlobo ya makgaolakgang)	%	Mosebetsi wa 2 (Tlhahlobo ya makgaolakgang)	%	Mosebetsi wa 2 (Tlhahlobo ya makgaolakgang)	%
Pampiri ya 1: mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala, ho mamela le ho bua	30	Pampiri ya 1: mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala, ho mamela le ho bua	30	Pampiri ya 1: mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala, ho mamela le ho bua	30
Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – meqoqo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	30 25 15	Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – meqoqo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	30 25 15	Pampiri ya 2 (hora e le 1): Temakutlwisiso e balwang Puo maemong Ho ngola – meqoqo le ditema tsa dikgokahano	20 15
				Pampiri ya 3 (hora e le 1): Puo maemong	35
<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Palohohle</b>	<b>100</b>



Tekanyetso e Etswang Sekolong le Ditlhalobo Dikereiteng tsa 4-5

Lenane la Tekanyetso				
TES Kotara ka nngwe				
	Kotara ya 1:	Kotara ya 2:	Kotara ya 3:	Kotara ya 4:
<b>TES 75%</b>	Mosebetsi e 2	Mosebetsi o le 1 + Tlhalobo ya bohareng ba selemo e le 1 e nang le: Dipampiri tse 2: Pampiri ya 1: Mosebetsi ya molomo: Ho balla hodimo, Ho mamela le ho bua Pampiri ya 2 (dihora tse 2): Mosebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang, Thutapuo maemong le ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa kgokahano	Mosebetsi e 2	Mosebetsi o le 1
<b>DITLHAHLOBO 25%</b>				Tlhalobo e le 1 ya makgaolakgang e nang le: Dipampiri tse 2: <b>Pampiri ya 1:</b> mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho balla hodimo, Ho mamela le ho bua <b>Pampiri ya 2 (hora e le 1):</b> Mosebetsi e ngolwang Temakutlwisiso e balwang, Thutapuo maemong le ho ngola – ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa kgokahano

Tekanyetso e Etswang Sekolong le Ditlhalobo Kereiteng ya 6

Lenane la Tekanyetso				
TES Kotara ka nngwe				
<p><b>TES</b> 75%</p>	<p><b>Kotara ya 1:</b> Mosebetsi e 2</p>	<p><b>Kotara ya 2:</b> Mosebetsi o le 1 + Tlhalobo ya bohareng ba selemo e le 1 e nang le: Dipampiri tse 3: <b>Pampiri ya 1:</b> Mosebetsi ya molomo: Ho balla hodimo, Ho mamela le ho bua <b>Pampiri ya 2 (hora e le 1):</b> Mosebetsi e ngolwang Ho ngola - ditema tsa boiqapelo le ditema tsa kgokahano <b>Pampiri ya 3 (hora e le 1):</b> Temakutlwisiso e balwang le thutapuo maemong</p>	<p><b>Kotara ya 3:</b> Mosebetsi e 2</p>	<p><b>Kotara ya 4:</b> Mosebetsi o le 1</p>
<p><b>DITLHAHLOBO</b> 25%</p>				

**Sebopeho sa dipampiri tsa tlhahlobo bakeng sa dikereite tsa 4-6**

**Dikereite tsa 4-5**

Sebopeho se sisintsweng bakeng sa dipampiri tsa tlhahlobo ya bohareng ba selemo le ya makgaolakang bakeng sa Dipuo tsa Lapeng dikereiting tsa 4 – 5 se ka tsela e latelang:

PAMPIRI	TLHALOSO	:%: KR. 4-5
1	Mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala, Ho mamela le Ho bua	30
2 (dihora tse 2)	Temakutlwisiso e balwang	25
	Puo maemong	15
	Ho ngola –	20
	Meqoqo le ditema tsa kgokahano	10
<b>PALOHOLE BAKENG SA TLHAHLOBO</b>		100

**KEREITE YA 6**

PAMPIRI	TLHALOSO	:%: KR. 6
1	Mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala, Ho mamela le ho bua	30
2 (hora e le 1)	Ho ngola– meqoqo le ditema tsa kgokahano	20
		15
3 (hora e le 1)	Temakutlwisiso e balwang	35
	Puo maemong	
<b>PALOHOLE BAKENG SA TLHAHLOBO</b>		100

**Sebopeho se sisintsweng bakeng sa pampiri e nngwe le e nngwe ya tlhahlob bakeng sa Dikereite tsa 4-5**

PAMPIRI	KAROLO	%	
1	<b>Mesebetsi ya molomo: Ho bala/Ho mamela/Ho bua</b>	Kr 4	Kr 5
	A: Ho balla hodimo	15	15
	B: Ho mamela le Ho bua: Puo e hlophisitsweng /e sa hlophiswang Puisano /Inthaviu / Ngangisano/Tshwantshiso/Bonketsisane/Dipuisanao /tema ya kutlwisiso e mamelwang / ho paka motho/maeme(mime)	15	15
	<b>PALOHOLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 1</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>30</b>
2 (dihora tse 2)	<b>Thutapuo maemong</b>	<b>KR 4</b>	<b>KR 5</b>
	A: Temakutlwisiso (Mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema e ka sebediswa ho kenyeletsa le ditema tse nang le ditshwantsho kapa metako)	25	25
	B: Thutapuo Dibopeho tsa puo (mantswe le dipolelo) di lokela ho lekolwa maemong o sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema Tlhokomediso e hlokolosi ya puo	15	15
	<b>Ho ngola</b>		
	A: Moqoqo o le mong KEREITE YA 4-6: Moqoqo phethelo/tlhaloso (hlokomela hore palo ya mantswe le diratswana di totobaditswe bakeng sa dikereite tse fapaneng)	20	20
	B: Tema e le nngwe – tema ya kgokahano Mangolo a semmuso le ao e seng a semmuso a yang lesedinyaneng/Mangolo a kopo a semmuso, a tletlebo, a kutlwelo bohloko/dimemo, diteboho, ditakaletso tsa mahlohonolo, le mangolo a kgwebo/Mangolo a setswalle/Diatikele dikholomo tsa makasine / Memorandamo/Lenanetsamaiso le metsostso, Diatikile le dikholomo tsa koranta/Tsa bophelo ba mofu/ditlaleho (tsa semmuso le tseo e seng tsa semmuso)/Tekolokakaretso/ Puo e ngotsweng ya semmuso le eo e seng ya semmuso/boitsebiso/diboroutjhara/inthaviu tse ngolwang /dipuisano	10	10
	<b>PALOHOLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 2</b>	<b>70</b>	<b>70</b>
	<b>PALOHOLE</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>100</b>

**Sebopeho se sisintsweng bakeng sa pampiri e nngwe le e nngwe ya tlhahlobo bakeng sa kereite ya 6**

PAMPIRI	KAROLO	%
1	<b>Mesebetsi ya molomo: ho bala/ho mamela/ho bua</b>	
	A: Ho balla hodimo	15
	B Ho mamela le Ho bua: Puo e hlophisitsweng /e sa hlophiswang Puisano /Inthaviu / Ngangisano/Tshwantshiso/Bonketsisane/Dipuisanao /tema ya kutlwisiso e mamelwang / ho paka motho/maeme(mime)	15
	<b>PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 1</b>	<b>30</b>
2 (hora e le 1)	<b>THUTAPUO MAEMONG</b>	
	A: Temakutlwisiso (Mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema e ka sebediswa ho kenyeletsa le ditema tse nang le ditshwantsho kapa metako)	20
	B: Thutapuo • Dibopeho tsa thutapuo (mantswe le dipolelo) di lokela ho lekolwa Maemong o sebedisa mefuta e fapaneng ya ditema • Tlhokomediso e hlokolosi ya puo	15
	<b>PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 2</b>	<b>35</b>
3 (hora e le 1)	<b>Ho ngola</b>	
	A: Moqoqo o le mong KEREITE YA 4-6: Phetelo /Tlhaloso (hlokomela hore palo ya mantswe bakeng sa dikereite tse fapaneng e totobaditswe ho 3. 3. 2 ya tokomane ena)	20
	B: Tema e le nngwe –Tema ya kgokahano e telelele Mangolo a semmuso le ao eseng a semmuso lesedinyaneng/Mangolo a kopo a semmuso, a tletlebo, a kutlwelo bohloko /dimemo, diteboho, ditakaletso tsa mahlohonolo, le mangolo a kgwebo/Mangolo a setswalle /Diatikele le dikholomo tsa makasine /Memorandamo/Lenanetsamaiso le metsostso(di ngolwe di kopane), Diatikile le dikholomo tsa koranta/tsa bophelo ba mofu/ditlaleho (tsa semmuso le tseo eseng tsa semmuso)/ Tekolo kakaretso/Puo e ngotsweng ya semmuso le eo e seng ya semmuso/boitsebiso/ diboroutjhara/diinthaviu tse ngolwang/dipuisano (hlokomela hore palo ya matswe bakeng sa dikereite tse fapaneng e totobaditswe ho 3. 3. 2 ya tokomane ena)	10
	<b>PALOHOHLE BAKENG SA PAMPIRI YA 3</b>	<b>35</b>
	<b>PALOHOHLE</b>	<b>100</b>

**4.5 HO REKOTA LE HO TLALEHA**

Ho rekota ke tshebetso eo ho yona titjhere a ngolang le ho boloka boemo ba phihlello ya moithuti mosebetsing wa tekanyetso o itseng. Tshebetso ena e bontsha kgatelopele ya moithuti mabapi le ho fumana phihlello e boletsweng Setatementeng sa Naha sa Leano la Kharikhulamo le Tekanyetso. Direkoto tsa phihlello ya moithuti di lokela ho fana ka bopaki ba kgatelopele e kgopolong ya moithuti kereiting eo a leng ho yona mmoho le ho tshwanela ha hae ho ya kapa ho fetisetswa kereiting e latelang. Direkoto tsa phihlello ya moithuti di lokela ho sebediswa hape ho nnetefatsa kgatelopele e entsweng ke titjhere mmoho le baithuti tshebetsong ya ho ruta le ho ithuta.

Ho tlaheha ke tshebetso ya ho tsebahatsa phihlello ya moithuti ho baithuti, batswadi, sekolo mmoho le ba bang ba nang le seabo thutong ya moithuti. Phihlello ya moithuti e ka tlaehwa ka ditsela tse mmalwa. Ditsela tsena di kenyelleditse dikarete tsa tlaheho, dikopano tsa batswadi, matsatsi a ho etela sekolong, dikopano tsa motswadi-le-titjhere, ho letsa mehala, mangolo, lesedinyana la ka phaposing kapa la sekolo, jj. Botitjhere dikereiting kaofela ba tlaheha phihlello ya moithuti thutong e itseng ka diperesente. Dikgato tsa phihlello tse supileng di hlalositse bakeng sa thuto ka nngwe e boletsweng Dikereiteng tsa R – 12. Dikgato tse fapaneng mmoho le diperesente tse tsamaelanang le tsona di bontshitswe papetleng ka tlase.

**DIKHOUTO LE DIPERESENTE TSA HO REKOTA LE HO TLALEHA**

KHOUTO	TLHALOSO YA BOKGONI	PERSENTE
7	Phihlello e babatsehang	80 – 100
6	Phihlello e kgabane	70 – 79
5	Phihlello e ntle	60 – 69
4	Phihlello e mahareng	50 – 59
3	Phihlello e foofo	40 – 49
2	Phihlello e karolwana feela	30 – 39
1	Ha ho phihlello	0 - 29

Hlokomela: sekala sena sa dikgato tse supileng se lokela ho ba le ditlhaloso tse hlakileng tse nehelanang ka tlhahisoleseding e felletseng kgatong ka nngwe.

Botitjhere ba tla rekota matshwao a nnete mabapi le mosebetsi ka mong ka ho sebedisa leqephe la ho rekota; mme ba tlalehe dipersente mabapi le thuto kareting ya tlaleho ya moithuti

**4. 6 BOLEKANYETSI BA MESEBETSI YA TEKANYETSO**

Ka bolekanetsi ho bolelwa tshebetso e nnetefatsang hore mesebetsi ya tekanyetso ke ya nnete, e loketseng mme e thehilwe ho latela methemo e behilweng. Bolekanetsi bo lokela ho etswa sekolong, lefapheng la thuto la sedika, la profensi le la naha. Ditshebetso tsa bolekanetsi bo phethahetseng, bo kenyelleditseng ditlhokeho tsohle di lokela ho ba teng bakeng sa ho nnetefatsa boleng ba tekanyetso dithutong kaofela. Sena se lokela ho etswa bonnyane hang ka kotara.

Bolekanetsi bo lokela ho nnetefatsa hore ditekanetsi kaofela di nepahetse, ha di na leeme, di a tshepahala, ebile di lekane. Boleng bo bolela hore mesebetsi o lokela ho kala phihlello ya bokgoni bo rutilweng ho ya ka bokgoni bo bontshitsweng tokomaneng ya SLKT. Mosebetsi o lokela ho metha kgato ya phihlello ya bokgoni bo itseng. Ha ho botswa dipotso tsa kutlwisiso mohlala, bokgoni ba baithuti ba ho sekaseka le ho hlahisa tlhahisoleseding eo ho fanweng ka yona temeng bo lokela ho hlahlojwa, eseng ho botsa dipotso ka tsebokakaretso e amanang le tema.

Balekanetsi boemong ba sekolo ba lokela ho fana ka ditlhaliso tse nang le boleng tse itshetlehileng ditlhokong tse boletsweng ka hodimo ho nnetefatsa hore mesebetsi ya tekanyetso sekolong e a matlafatswa. Bolekanetsi ha se feela ho bona hore mesebetsi ya tekanyetso e hlokehang e entswe kapa ho sebedisitswe memorandamo le disebediswa tsa tekanyetso tse nepahetseng hantle. Dipuong ho bolela hore molekanetsi o tla fana ka ditlhaliso tse ntle, hara dintho tse ding, mehato ya dipotso tsa tekokutlwisiso; ho ngolwa ho atelositsweng ho entswe kgafetsa; boleng ba disebediswa tsa tekanyetso le menyetla ya ntshetsopele e fanweng, le hore titjhere o sebetse jwang ka dibuka tsa baithuti, le bopaki ba mesebetsi wa baithuti.

Tshebetso ya bolekanetsi e lokela ho nnetefatsa hore ditekanetsi tseo ho fanwang ka tsona di a tshwana ho haba-hanya le diphaposi kaofela kereiteng, ekasita le dikereite kaofelo mokgahlelong. Mohlala, tekanyetso ya 3 e fanweng ke titjhere a le mong e lokela ho emela kgato e tshwanang ya bokgoni le tsebo jwalo ka e fanweng ke titjhere e mong. Ho bohlokwa ke hona ho dihlooho tsa mafapha ho etsa tekanyetso ya sekolong kgafetso.

#### **4.7 KAKARETSO**

Tokomane ena e balwe hammoho le ditokomane tse latelang:

**4.7.1** *National policy pertaining to the programme and promotion requirements of the National Curriculum Statement Grades R-12; and*

**4.7.2** The policy document, *National Protocol for Assessment Grades R-12*.

## LENANE LA MANTSWE LE DITLHALOSO TSA ONA

**Akaretsa (paraphrase)** – ho pheta mohopolo kapa tema hape, empa e behwa ka mantswe a mang (ka sepheo sa ho e nolofatsa bakeng sa kutlwisiso.

**Akeronime** –lentswe le qapodisehang le bopilweng ka tlhaku/ditlhaku tse qalang lentswe la sehlooho kapa mantswe a sehlooho polelwane (Mohl. **P**uo ya ho **I**thuta le ho **R**uta =PIR, FET = Further Education le Training)

**Alithereishene/Poeletsamodumo** – Bonono bo sebediswang dingolweng, haholoholo dithokong le dithothokisong; Alithereishene /Poeletsamodumo ke ha modumo o le mong o sebediswa o latelane kapa salane morao, o entse lethathama qalang kapa hare feela mantsweng le polelong. Poeletsamodumo e tla ka dibopeho tse pedi tse latelang:

1. **Poeletsatumannotshi/Asonense** – ke ha ho phethwa tumannotshi e le nngwe qalong ekasitana le hare feela mantsweng, (mohl. polelong ena ‘**o** **b**okgabane, **o** shweshwe, **o** rwetse **b**otle’, asonense e hlahella ho dumannotshi ‘o’.)

2. **Poeletsadumammoho/Khonsonense** – ke ha ho phethwa dumammoho e le nngwe qalong ekasitana le hare mantsweng, (mohlala, polelwane ena “**L**efatshe, **I**ebidi, **I**e a phethohaka, poeletsadumammoho e hlahella ho tumammoho ‘I’).

**Baamohedi ba ditaba (audience)** – 1. Babadi, bamamedi kapa babohi ba tobilweng ka tema e itseng; bangodi/dibui ba lokela ho ela hloko sepheo sa ho ngola le baamohedi ba ditaba ha ba rala sekotwana se ngolwang kapa puo yeo a tla nehelana ka yona, hore ba tle ba tsebe ho kgetha mokgwa o loketseng wa ho ngola.

**Bala hape (rereading)** - ho bala hape ke lewa le nehang mmadi monyetla o mong hape wa ho fumana moelelo wa tema e phepetsang

**Bapisa le ho arohanya (compare & contrast)** – ho hlahloba ho tshwana le ho se tshwane/ho fapana ha dintho

**Boikutlwahatso** – botho/semelo ba mongodi: mongodi ke mang; ha motho a bala kapa a boha o fumana moelelo wa seo mongodi a leng sona, seo a se emelang/a se dumelang mmoho le maikemisetso a hae

**Bokgoni ba ho hlasela mantswe (word-attack skills)** - mawa a sebediswang ha ho balwa lentswe le sa tsejweng (mohl. ho le arola ka dinoko, kapa ho batla moelelo wa dihlolongwapele kapa dihlolongwanthao)

**Bolokolohi ba puo** – 1. mantswe a tla jwalo ka ho phalla ha noka mme a na le kgokahano le momahano e nehang puo boleng ba ho phalla ka tlhaho, ho sebetseha ha bonolo le ho fumana moelelo wa ona ha bobebe

2. Taolo e ntle ya thutapuo.

**Botemengata bo eketsehang** – ke ha motho a ithuta puo (kapa dipuo) e nngwe ho tlatselletsisa puo ya lapeng. Puo ena ha e tlose puo ya lapeng empa e ithutwa ho bapa le yona. Lenaneong la *botemengata bo eketsehang* puo ya lapeng e a matlafatswa le ho tiiswa, mme puo ya tlatsetso yeo ho ithutwang yona empa feela e eketsa boleng (mohl. Dipuo tsa Tlatsetso kaofela, ho kenyeditswe Puo ya ho Ithuta le ho Rutwa (PIR) di rutwa ho bapa le puo ya lapeng; ha di e tlose hore ho kene tsona sebakeng sa Puo ya Lapeng).

**Ditumatshwano/Homonime** – lentswe le nang le modumo le mopeleto o tshwanang le le leng empa a fapane ka moelelo (mohl. *tshela/tshela*: Ke tla be ke *tshela* Lekwa hosane. *Tshela* metsi ka pitseng eo).



**Dikerafiki (Graphics)** – ditholwana tsa mesebetsi ya bonono e bohuwang kapa ya setheknike (mohl. mosebetsi o takilweng, ho rala); ditema tse tshwantshisitsweng

**Dikgato tsa papiso (comparative/superlative)** – ke dikgato tsa ho bapisa, mme di fumanwa boholo makgething mohl. “*moholo, moholwanyane, moholo haholo*”

**Ditema tsa diketsahalo tsa nnete tsa bophelo (Authentic Texts)**– ke ditema tse amang diketsahalo tsa nnete tsa bophelo ba ka mehla, tseo e seng tsa dingolwa mme di sebediswa thutong ya puo ho ithuta le ho ruta, tse kang diatikele tsa dimakasine le dikoranta, ditaba tse rekotilweng radiyong le thelevisheneng, dipapatso, dilebole tsa dihlahiswa, dibrouthjara tse babatsang kgwebo, diforomo tsa mmuso, mehlala ya mangolo a nnete

**Ditema tse bohwang** – tema ya setshwantsho kapa e tshwantshisitsweng/e takilweng e ka tadingwang mme e nehelana ka molaetsa (mohl. ditshwantsho tsa filimi, dinepe, tse tshwantshisitsweng tsa khomputha, dikhathunu, ditshwantsho, dimotlolo, tse takilweng, tse pentilweng)

**Ditema tsa kgokahano** – ditema tsa dikgokahano tsa ka mehla (mohl. mangolo, metsotso ya kopano, diraporoto, difekse)

**Dipuisano tsa moifo/phanele (panel discussion)** - sehlotshwana sa batho se kopane ho tshohla sehlooho se itseng le ho arabela dipotso mabapi le sehlooho seo

**Dilitheresi (literacies)** – mefuta e fapaneng ya dilitheresi, mohl. tsebo ya bohlokolotsi ba puo, boitemohelo ditemeng tse bohwang, ditema tsa dikerafiki (tse tshwantshisitsweng), khomputara, tsa dikgokahano, tsa setso le phedisano

**Dikgokahano tsa mefutafuta (multi-media)** – mefutafuta e batsi yeo ditema di ka hlahang ka yona tse kang ditema tse ngotsweng, tse bohwang, tse mamelwang, dividiyo, jj.

**Ditemoso tse ditemeng (context clues)** – hona ke lewa le sebediswang ho fumana moelelo wa lentswe leo ebang le ‘thata’ ho utlwisiseha ka ho sebedisa mantswe a le potapotileng. Lewa lena la ho bala le ka rutwa mmoho le tlotlontswe

**Ditlamorao/sephetho (Effect)** (sheba hape sesosa) – ditholwana kapa ditlamorao tsa ketsahalo kapa maemo.

**Dipuisano (tse moifo/phanele/panel discussions)** - sehlotshwana sa batho se kopane ho tshohla sehlooho se itseng le ho arabela dipotso mabapi le sehlooho seo.

**Fonto** – mofuta le boholo ba ditlhaku tse sebediswang ha ho ngolwa, ha ho tlanywa kapa ho hatiswa (mohl. 12pt (boholo) Times New Roman (mofuta wa ditlhaku)

**Foramo (Forum)** – puisano ya sehlotshwana kapa ngangisano ya foramo e ka sebediswa kgahlano le dikolo tse ding, kapa ka phaposing ya ho ruta ka ho arola baithuti dihlotshwana tsa ba bane, moo e leng hore e mong le e mong o tla bua ka karolo e itseng ya sehlooho se le seng. Moahlodi o tla etsa qeto ya hore ke sehlopha sefe se hlotseng

**Ho kadima/(Maadingwa):** ke tshebetso yeo ho yona puo e adimang mantswe ho tswa puong e nngwe. Mantswe ana a bitswa maadingwa kapa melata

**Hlakisa (clarify)** – ho hlalosa tema kapa ho hlalisa moelelo wa yona ka tsela e utlwisisehang ka ho phethahala.

**Hlaola diphoso (editing)** – ke tshebetso ya ho ngola mekgwaritso e mengatanyana ha ho ngolwa tema, ho

kenyeleditswe le ho lokisa diphoso tsa thutapuo, tsa matshwao a puo le tsa mopeleto, le ho lekodisa tema ho bona hore e na le kgokahano ya mehopolole momahano ya sebopelole. Mesebetsing ya ba dikgokahano ho tshebetso ena e kenyelletsa ho bopala, ho kgetha le ho nehelana ka tema hara buka.

**Ho akanya (Infer)** - moelelo kapa ho fumana moelelo o mong o itseng ka taba e buuwang, le ho akanya ditlamorao/tshusumetso

**Ho bapisa (analogy)** - 1. Ho batla ho tshwana nthong tse bonahalang eka di fapane.

2. Ho fuputsa 'ho tshwana' nthong tse hlahellang eke di fapane, tsela ya ho hlalosa kapa ho hlakisa empa ho se bopaki. Hlokomela hore o se akanye ka tsela e fosahetseng. Ho lokela hore ho be le nyalano e phethahetseng pakeng tsa ntho e hlalolang/hlakiswang le kakanyo e etswang

**Ho etsa diqeto (drawing conclusions)** – hona ke lewa la ho bala le sebediswang ka mora tshebetso ya ho bala. Ho etsa diqeto ho bolela hore moithuti o sebedisa temoso e fumanwang temeng e ngotsweng kapa e bohlang ho utlwisisa ho hong ho sa bolelwang ka ho otlooha temeng. Matitjhere a sebedisa lewa lena ka ho botsa dipotso tse amang le ditaba tse balwang. Ebe he baithuti ba tla arabela ka ho ntsha mehopolole ya bona, menahano kapa dintlha tse itshetlehleng ditabeng tseo ba di badileng

**Ho nahana ka boiqapelo (creative thinking)** – ke tshebetso ya ho nahana ka dikgopolo kapa maemo ka tsela ya ho qapa le e sa tlwaelehang ka sepheo sa ho di utlwisisa hantle le ho arabela ka tsela e ntjha e bopang/hahisang, baithuti ba nahana ka boiqapelo dithutong kaofela ha ba nahanisisa, ba qapa, ba lokisa kapa ba ntlafatsa lereo kapa sehlahiswa

**Ho mamela ka mafolofolo (active listening)** – Ha motho a ikenya dieteng tsa sebui mme a mamela seo sebui se se buang ka tlhoko; ke hona ho mamela ka tsebe tse lethwethwe

**Ho tadima ditaba ka lehlakoreng le le leng (stereotyping)** – mohopolole o tiileng (hangata wa mehleng ya pele, mme o bile o na le tshekamelo) wa hore motho o lokela ho ba le seabo sefe na.

**puisanong** – ke melao e laolang ho tsamaya ha moqoqo pakeng tsa batho e dumellang ba bang ho hlahisa mehopolole ya bona, ho pheta hape ho hlakisa moelelo, ho kena dipakeng ka sepheo sa ho kgutlisetsa puisano motjheng o nepahetseng, ho botsa bakeng sa ho hlakisetwa

**Jakone (Jargon)** – puo e ikgethang e sebediswang maemong a itseng a ikgethang a kgwebo, mesebetsi e itseng kapa lekala le itseng la thuto. Re ka bua ka jakone ya lefapha la bophelo bo botle, ya tsa dipapadi, ya lefapha la tsa thuto, ya sesole, sepolesa; (mohl. basebedisi ba dikhomputara ba rata ho bua ka 'CPU', 'RAM' jj. ); jakone e tla be e sebediswa ka tsela e fosahetseng, e kotsi ha e sebediswa ho lahlehisa bamamedi/babadi dipuisanong kapa kgokahanong e itseng.

**Kakanyo (Inferring)** – ke ho akanya ka tsela e utlwahalang e nang le moelelo, o tshetlehleng hodima dintlha kapa bopaki mme o sebedisa tsebo yeo o nang le yona ho thusa mmadi ho utlwisisa moelelo o tebileng wa tema . . . o ka kwetlisa baithuti ho akanya ka ho qotsa polelo temeng. Ebe o re baithuti ba bolele moelelo o totobetseng wa tema mmoho le moelelo o akantsweng.

**Kakanyo (lelatodi = otlolohile)** – ho hong ho sisinnwang kapa ho hlahiswang temeng, empa ka tsela e sa otlolohang.

**Kananelo ya botle (Aesthetic)** - 1. Ho ela hloko botle le bohlokolotsi ba puo mme ka hoo, o be sedi le ho ananela

makgabane a fuperweng ke ditema ao re phelang le wona ka dinako tsohle.

2. Motho ya sedi bohlokolotsing ba puo ke motho ya ananelang botle ba bonono bofe le bofe. Lentswe la English le sothofaditsweng, "Aesthetike" le bolela botle bo fumanwang mosebetsing wa bonono. Motho a ka boledisa ka botle ba bonono mosebetsing o itseng, kapa wa etsa qeto e thehilweng hodima bonono.

**Karaburetso (imagery)** – mantswe, dipolelwana le dipolelo tse bopang ditshwantsho tse itseng ka mohopolong, jwalo ka tshwantshiso, papiso, mothofatso, jj.

**Kenyelletso ya bohle** – ke ntlhatheo e tiisang hore baihuti bohle ba lokela ho fumantshwa thuto, ho sa natswe mekgwa ya bona ya ho ithuta, boitshetleho le bokgoni ba bona

**Kganyetsano/Tarakanyo (Anthithesis)** – Ke tshebediso ya dipolelo kapa dipolelwana tse hanyetsanang, mehopolo e atameleneng e a hanyetsana. Mohlala: (se) hloho ke sang aparo di benya?

**Kgatello (stress)** (lentsweng kapa polelong) – ho toboketsa kapa ho neha matla senoko se lentsweng kapa polelong

**Kgetho ya mantswe (word choice):** Kgetho ya mantswe a itseng ho ena le a mang ka sepheo se itseng. Mohl. bakeng sa lentswe 'lla' mongodi a ka kgetha ho sebedisa mantswe 'bokolla' 'hihitsu', 'hlaba sa mmokotsane', jj. Kgetho ya mantswe ao mongodi a a sebedisang e hlahisa setaele le sehlo sa hae, mme mantswe ao a na le tshusumetso ho mmadi mabapi le tsela yeo ka yona a tla arabela seo mongodi a buang ka sona

**Kgohlano (conflict)** – ke twantshano kapa qwaketsano e bang teng pakeng tsa dibapadi tse pedi kapa pakeng tsa batho ba babedi le maemo/tikoloho yeo ba leng ho yona. Kgohlano dingolweng e ka hlahiswa hape ke ditabatabelo tse kgahlanong kapa makgabane a ka kelellong ya sebakadi. Kgohlano ke motheo wa dipale tsa dingolwa; e bopa poloto. Ho na le mefuta ena e mene ya kgohlano eo re kopanang le yona:

- Motho o lwantshana le motho e mong
- Motho o lwantshana le tlhaho
- Motho o lwantshana le setjhaba
- Motho o a itwantsha ka boyena

Mefuta e meraro ya pele e ka rehwa *kgohlano ya ka ntle*, ha wa ho qetela e le *kgohlano ya ka hare*.

**Kgokahano (Coherence)** – 1. ke kamano ya mehopolo e fuperweng ke tema yeo ka yona mehopolo e hokahanang ho etsa tema kapa seratswana e be ngatana e le nngwe

2. Koketso. E ka nna hape ya bolela bokgoni bo botle ba thutapuo ho nehelana ka moelelo, kapa sebopeho sa dipolelo ka tsela e phethahetseng. Tshebediso ya thutapuo ka tsela e kopakopaneng e ka hlahisa dipolelo tse lobokaneng.

**Kharikhetjha (Caricature)** – 1. tlhahiso (e ngotsweng kapa e bohuwang) ya mophetwa ka tsela e feteleditsweng haholo (pheteletso), moo ebang ho nyatsuwa kapa ho nyefolwa semelo kapa botho ba hae .

Ditshwantsho le botaki bo etswang ke bataki ba dikhathunu dikoranteng hangata ba etsa ka sepheo sa ho fetelletsa sebopeho sa seo hore ba tle ba bontshe boswaswi kapa phoqo

**Kobiso (sarcasm)** – ke polelo kapa sehlo sa lentswe se kang e a phoqa kapa e hloka nnete, mme e sebediswa ho nyatsa kapa ho nyefola kapa ho etsa e mong setshehisa

**Lebotsi (rhetorical question)** – ke potso e botswang eseng hakaalo ka sepheo sa ho fumana karabo, empa e le ho toboketsa kapa ho fihlella sephetho se itseng (mohl. ‘na wena ha o hloke tjehelete?’)

**Leeme (Bias)** – ke mokgwa kapa tlwaelo ya ho rata kapa ho sekamela lehlakoreng le itseng, e ka ba ho ho tshehetsa motho, ntho, mohopolo kapa tihadimo e itseng, mme sena se sitisa ho etsa kahlolo e nepahetseng.

**Leetsisa (onomatopoeia)** – medumo ya mantswe a kgwephetsa meelelo ya wona, kapa ka modumo wa lentswe, re kgona ho akanya hore lentswe leo le boelang. Mohlala: Ho thwathwaretsa ha letolo; A hihitsa habohloko ka ntle ho lebaka.

**Lekola (Evaluate)** – ho bopa mehopolo, ho etsa kahlolo mme o fihlele dikgopolo tse itseng mabapi le taba e itseng.

**Lekopanyi** – ke lentswe le sebediswang ho kopanya dipolelo, dipolelwana kapa mantswe a mabedi kapa ho feta.

**Lentswe le phetang/tihadimo (narrative voice /point of view)** – lentswe la motho ya phetang pale (mohl. ho ka etswa phaphang pakeng tsa motho wa pele – ‘Ke’ yeo hangata e leng yena mopheti paleng, kapa motho wa boraro yeo mopheti a mmitsang ‘o’, kapa ‘ba’)

**Litheresi (sheba hape dilitheresi)** – 1. Ke ho kgona ho fumana, ho tsamaisa le ho sebedisa tlhahisoleseding ka maikemisetso a fapaneng, tlasa maemo a fapaneng, le ho ngola ka merero e fapaneng; bokgoni ba ho utlwisisa ditema, ho fa motho bokgoni ba ho etsa moelelo ka tsa lefatshe le mo potapotileng. 2. Bokgoni ba ho bala le ho ngola

**Lelatodi (Antonym)** – lentswe le nang le moelelo o fapaneng le lentswe le itseng le tobilweng, (mohl. ‘bottle’ le ‘bobe’).

**Letso** – lentswe le bopilweng ka le leng kapa ho tswa kutung mme hangata le botjwa ka ho hlomathisa sehlongwapele kapa sehlongwanthao (mohl. banana > banananyana)

**Lewa (strategy)** – tshebetso e itseng e latelwang, kapa sebopeho se itseng se sebediswang ho thulana le qaka.

**Loketseng (appropriacy)** – ha ntho efe feela kapa puo e loketswe ke ho amoheleha maemong ao e sebedisitsweng ho wona Mohlala: (tumedisano ya, ‘dumela Monghadi Mokoena’, e loketse maemo a ofisi mosebetsing ho ena le, ‘helele thakantona’ yeo o e sebedisang ho dumedisana metswalle)

**Mahlalosongwe (sinonime) (e latolana le anthonime)** – lentswe le nang le mohopolo o tshwanang kapa o batlang o tswana le wa lentswe le leng puong e le nngwe. Mohlala, *nonne, hakotse; shahlile, sefontwane*, jj.

**Maemo (context)** – kamehla tema e sebediswa le ho hlahiswa maemong a itseng; maemo ana a kenyelleditse tikoloho ya tema ka bohaufi le bophara, ho kenngwa dintlha tse kang boitshetlelo ho tsa phedisano, setso le dipolotiki; lereo lena le ka sebediswa hape ho bolela se tlang ka pele kapa ka morao ho lentswe kapa tema, mme se bohlokwa haholo moeelong wa lona/yona.

**Maikutlo temeng (mood)** – ke maemo kapa maikutlo a fuperweng ke ditema tse ngotsweng; a bontsha maikutlo kapa boemo boo kelello e leng ho bona ba baphetwa; hape ke maikutlo temeng a tliswang ke pono, kutlo le ditema tse fapaneng tsa dikgokahano tsa mefutafuta.

**Mantswetlhaloso (Caption)** – mantswe kapa polelwana tse fumanwang ka hodimo ho tema, atikele, setshwantsho, senepe, jj. (tema efe kapa efe feela).

**Meelelomengata (ambiguity)** – ke meelelo ya lentswe e mmedi kapa ho feta e hlahellang lentsweng ho ya ka kgetho le tshebediso ya lona. Meelelo ena ka bobedi ha e lwantshane empa e kgohlala hantle tikolohong eo lentswe

le sebedisitsweng ho yona

(Mohlala: Jwale ke lla sa mmokotsane, ke a tsetsela ke a hihitsu, ...)

**Mefuta ya ditema (Genre)** – ke mefuta kapa dihlopha tseo ditema (hammoho le tsa dingolwa) di arolwang ka tsona, mohlala, . *Padi/Pale, Terama/Tshwantshiso, Dithothokiso, lengolo la kgwebo, lengolo la setswalle, jj.*

**Melao ya ho ba le seabo dipuisanong** – ke melao e laolang ho tsamaya ha moqoqo pakeng tsa batho e dumellang ba bang ho hlahisa mehopolo ya bona, ho pheta hape ho hlakisa moelelo, ho kena dipakeng ka sepheo sa ho kgutlisetsa puisano motjheng o nepahetseng, ho botsa bakeng sa ho hlakisetswa

**Melao ya puo (language conventions)** – mekgwa (ditlwaelo) e amohelhileng kapa melao e laolang tshebediso ya puo. Ditlwaelo tse ding di thusa ho fana ka moelelo (mohl. melao ya thutapuo, matshwao a puo, botlanyi, ditlhaku tse kgolo); tse ding di thusa ka nehelano ya dikahare (mohl. dikahare, sebopeho ka kakaretso, dihlooho, difutunoutsu, ditjhate, manane, ditshwantsho, papetla ya dikahare); mme tse ding di bontsha paterone ya puo e seng e fetohile molao (mohl. ditumediso, moqoqonyana o sa reng letho, jj. )

**Metswakotswako ya dipuo (language varieties)** – 1. metswakotswako ena e hlaha ha ho etswa

diphetoho tse itseng tsa tlotlontswe, sebopeho le/kapa qapodiso; metswakotswakomena e fapana hape ho tloha sebakeng kapa naheng e nngwe ho isa ho e nngwe

**Mmapa wa monahano (mind map)** – ke tsela ya ho sebedisa setshwantsho kapa maboloko, jj. moo ho totobatswang dihloohwana kapa dintlha tsa sehlooho tseo ho tla buuwa kapa ho tla ngolwa ka tsona

**Moelelo o akantsweng** (lelatodi = moelelo o totobetseng) – moelelo o fumanwang temeng empa o sa hlahelle ka tsela e totobetseng

**Moelelo o patehileng (connotative/denotative meaning)**

**Moelelo o totobetseng (denotative meaning)** (sheba hape moelelo o patehileng) – ke moelelo wa sethato wa lentswe kapa moelelo o otlolohileng, o bonahalang ntle le bothata ba letho

**Moelelo o totobetseng (explicit)** (ho fapana le o patehileng, **implicit**) – moelelo o hlahellang ka ho hlaka, ho se bothata ba ho o utlwisisa kapa ho o fumana

**Mookotaba (theme)** – mohopolo kapa mehopolo ya sehlooho temeng; tema e ka nna ya ba le mookotaba e mmalwa mme yona e ka nna ya hlaha e sa totobala hakaalo.

**Momahano (cohesion)** – ho hokahanya dipolelo kapa diratswana ka dihokahanyi tsa thutapuo tse kang tshebediso ya matshwao a puo, makopanyi, maemedi kapa phetapheto.

**Morethetho (rhythm)** – paterone ya medumo e hatellwang le e kgutsitseng e tlisang ho kang ‘pinanyana’ thothokisong.

**Mothipoloho (Denouement):** ke diketsahalo (sengolweng) tse hlahang ka mora sehlohlolo tse lebisang bokgutlong – moo ntwana e ya moriting, mme kgotso e ba teng kapa moo kgohlano e nyehlang teng.

**Mothofatso (personification)** – ke ha ntho e sa pheleng e nehwa semelo sa motho

**Okola (skim)** – ho bala tema o e okola feela ka hodimo o sa kene botebong ba yona (mohl. ho okola lehlasedinyana la ditaba o di otlala dihlohong feela)

**Palenyana ya bophelo/Anekedouto (Anecdote)** – phetelo ya diketsahalo tse itseng tse nyenyane tse phetwang ka sepheo sa ho nehelana ka tlhahisoleseding, ho thabisa, ho swaswa/qabola, ho phoqa kapa ho hlahisa semelo.

**Papiso (simile)** – ho bapisa ntho e itseng le e nngwe; papisong ena ho sebediswa mantswe a kang ‘ba’, ‘sa’, ‘jwalo ka’

**Phokotso (redundancy)** – ke tshebediso ya mantswe kapa dipolelo tseo ho tsona leha ho ntshitswe ho hong, moelelo ha o fetohe, mohl. Thabo ke kabelwamanong, bakeng sa Thabo ke ngwanemotona kabelwamanong

**Paronime (paronym)** – ke lentswe le bopilweng ka molata (leadingwa)

**Pebofatso/Pebolo** – lentswe kapa polelo e bonolo e emelang kgopolo kapa lentswe kapa polelo e batlang e le matla haholo/e otlohlile haholo, ebile e ke e a hlaba jk Ntate o ne a itjelletse maobane.

**Phediso (Amination)** – theknike ya ho sebedisa lethathama la ditshwantsho tse kgutsitseng ho bopa mohopolo wa motsamao, kapa eka di a phela; ka mantswe a mang, dintho tse se nang bophelo di a ‘phediswa’.

**Pheta hape (restating)** - ho pheta/bua/bolela/tjho hape ke lewa le mmadi a le sebedisang ha a pheta hape kapa a kgutsufatsa moelelo wa tema kapa kgaolo, mme a etsa hoo ka ho bua feela kapa ka ho ngola

**Pheteletso (hyperbole)** – ho feteletsa ntho ka boomo, ho feta kamoo e leng ka teng ; (mohl. ho hlalosa ntho ho fetisa kamoo e hlileng e leng ka teng: tjhelete ya ka e kaa ka lehlabathe la lewatle).

**Phetelo (narration)** – ho pheta kapa ho bua o lokodisa diketsahalo tse hokahaneng, ho ya ka tsela yeo di etsahet-seng ka yona di latelana.

**Phoqo** – “ho bua ntho e itseng, athe moelelo ke osele; moelelo wa se buuwang o fapane le seo se buuwang” Phoqo e hlahella ditemeng ka ditsela tse fapaneng

**Polelwana (Clause)** – ke polelo e sa ikemelang ka boyona, e hlohang tse ding hore e phethahale. Mohlala: “Monna ya neng a apere hempe e kgubedu o balehile.” Polelo ya sehlooho (polelwanakutu) ke “Monna o balehile” Mantswe ana “ya neng a apere hempe e kgubedu” ke polelwana. Ha e ya ikemela ka boyona, le ha leetsi le le teng ka botlalo. Dipolelwana di hlahiswa ke makopanyi (leha, empa, kahoo, jj) kapa mahokanyi. Lekopanyi kapa lehokanyi le hokela polelwana ho karolo e itseng ya polelo ya sehlooho (polelwanakutu)

**Poloto (plot)** – kgokahano le tatelano ya diketsahalo tsa sehlooho temeng; poloto ha e bolele feela tatelano ya diketsahalo, empa e supa hape le tsela yeo diketsahalo di amanang ka yona, sesosa le sephetho sa tsona

**Puo e fehlang maikutlo (Emotive language)** – ke puo e hlahisang maikutlo a matla haholo ho motho.

**Puo e seng molaong/e seng ya semmuso (colloquialism)** – ke puo yeo hangata e sebediswang moqoqong o tlwaelehileng, empa e sa sebediswe mme e sa amohelehe puong ya semmuso

**Puo e susumetsang/hlohlelletsang (manipulative language)** – ke puo ya bokgeleke kapa boqhetseke e kang e a hatella kapa e kgothomelletsang motho nthong kapa lehlakoreng le itseng, mohl. puo ya papatso, thekiso ya dintho, puo ya boradipolotiki

**Puo ya bonono le bokgabo (ho fapana le puo ya setlwaedi)** – mantswe kapa dipolelwana tse sebedisitsweng ka tsela yeo e seng ya tlwaelo ho hlahisa sephetho se lebelletsweng; ditema tsa dingolwa hangata di sebedisa puo e matla ya bonono (mohl. tshwantshiso, mothofatso, papiso)

**Puo ya Lapeng (tadima hape le Puo ya Tlatsetso)** – puo ya pele yeo bana ba ithutang yona ka ho e bua lapeng habo hae; puo yeo re nahanang ka yona.

**Puo ya tlatsetso** - (tadima hape Puo ya Lapeng) – puo yeo ho ithutwang yona e tlatsetsa puong ya lapeng.

**Puo ya tikoloho/dayalekte (Dialect)** – 1. ke mofuta wa puo e sebediswang ke setjhabana se itseng, puo yena e na le ho arohana ho itseng ka mantswe, sebopelo le qapodiso ha e bapiswa le boholo ba puo yona yeo ka kakaretso

2. dipuo tsena ke tsa tikoloho e itseng mme hangata ho na le mabaka a nalane a entseng hore di be teng. Ho a kgonahala hore motho a tsebe ho arohanya puo ya tikoloho le puo ya semmuso e amohelehileng. Ditsebi tsa dipuo di bua feela ka mofutafuta ya dipuo; ha di etse kahlolo efe le ha e le efe dipuong tsena tsa tikoloho.

**Qala le ho ntshetsapele (Initiate)** – ho qala ho hong ho tla tswela pele (mohl. ho qala moqoqo dipuisanong)

**Qatsohiso – (Foregrounding)** (lelatodi = boitshetlehong) – lentswe lena ha le sebediswa ka setlwaedi jwalo ka ha e le jwalo le bolela ho behwa ha ntho ka pele kapa ho ya pele foreimeng moo le hlahellang ka ho hlaka; ha le sebediswa ka puo ya bonono le bolela ho matlafatsa kapa ho tsepamisa mohopolo ntlheng e le nngwe e itseng, ho feta tse ding kaofela.

**Raeme (rhyme)** – mantswe kapa mela e qetellang ka medumo e tshwanang thothokisong.

**Rejistara (register)** – tshebediso ya mantswe a fapaneng, setaele, dikarolo tsa puo, modumo wa lentswe le sehlo tlasa maemo a fapaneng (mohl. ditokomane tsa semmuso di ngotswe ka rejistara ya semmuso, ha lengolo la setswalle lona le ngolwa ka rejistara e iketlileng, e seng ya semmuso)

**Sehalo** – boleng le tlhahiso ya lentswe/tema ka mokgwa o bontshang maikutlo a matla. Temeng e ngotsweng sehalo se hlahiswa ke *mantse a bontshang tjadimo ya mongodi*. Filiming sehalo se ka hlahiswa ke mmimo kapa dihlahiswa tse bonwang.

**Sekapoloto** – ketsahalo ya tlatsetso e tsamayang mmoho le poloto ya sehlooho ya tshwantshiso kapa padi.

**Seleng/slang** – puo e seng ya semmuso e sebediswang hangata ke sehlotshwana se itseng sa batho, jwalo ka batjha, mohlala ha ba sebedisa mantswe a kang 'cool' le 'sharp'; phapano pakeng tsa puo ya kamehla le slang ke hore slang ha se eso ka se amohelwa e le puo e ka buuwang meqoqong kapa dipuisanong, athe puo ya kamehla (mohl. 'Ha se moo he!') yona e batla e amohelehile.

**Setaele** – tsela e itseng e ikgethang yeo mongodi a hlophisang mantswe ka sepheo sa ho fihlela sephetho se itseng. Hantlente setaele se kopanya mohopolo o hlahiswang le botho ba bongodi. Tlhophiso ena e kenyelletsa kgetho ya mantswe ya mongodi, le dintlha tse kang bolelele le sebopelo sa dipolelo, sehalo le tshebediso ya phoqo kapa kobiso

**Simbolo (symbol)** – ke letshwao le sebediswang ho emela ho hong ho itseng (tho

**Sehlohlo (climax)** – ke seng sa matshwao a moralo dingolweng. Ke ketsahalo e hodimodimo ho diketsahalo tsohle, e hohelang, e thabisa ebile e na le tshusumetso e matla maikutlong a mmadi. Hangata ke moo kgohlano e fihlang tsullung, ho senyehile, ho dubehile ho le mahleke ruri.

**Mantswetlhaloso (Caption)** – mantswe a tsamaelanang le setshwantsho a ngotsweng ka sepheo sa ho se hlalosa kapa e ka ba mantswe a sebediswang sekreeneng sa thelevishene ho hlalosa ho itseng.

**Sephetho se sa lebellwang terameng (Dramatic irony) –**

**Sesosa le sephetho (cause and effect) –**

**Setshwantsho se kelellong (image) –** setshwantsho se etswang mohopolong kapa kelellong.

**Tekanyetso (assessment) –** tekanyetso ke tshebetso ya semmuso kapa yeo e seng ya semmuso yeo botitjhere ba lekanyetsang mosebetsi wa ho ruta le ho ithuta ka yona – ho fumana tlaleho e bontshang tshebetso

**Tekanyetso e Etswang Sekolong (TES) –** ke tekanyetso e ralwang le ho ngodiswa ke botitjhere sekolong ha ba batla ho fumana tlaleho e itshetlehileng hodima ho ruta (ha bona) le ho ithuta (ha baithuti).

**Tema (text) –** ke mofuta ofe kapa ofe (puo e bopilweng ka tlhophiso ya mantswe, mme e bua ka ho itseng) o reretsweng ho balwa, ho bohuwa, ho mamelwa kapa ho buuwa, mme ho na le mofuta ena ya ditema:

- tema ya kutlwisiso – e sebedisetswa ho lekanyetsa bokgoni ba ho bala kapa ba ho mamela
- tema e bohuwang – tema e sebedisetswang lekanyetsa bokgoni ba ho boha jk setshwantsho
- tema ya molomo – tema e buuwang kapa e phetlwanang ka molomo bakeng sa ho mamelwa.
- tema e ngolwang – tema e hlahiswang ke baithuti jk. meqoqo kapa tema tsa kgokahano, jj

**Temoho ya puo e hlokolotsi –** ke tshekatsheko ya mareo/dipolelo, jj. ho batla hore na moelelo o bopilwe jwang, ka kutlwisiso ya dikamano tsa matla tse teng ka hare le ho potoloha dipuo; e matlafatsa moithuti hore a se hlohleletse le ka tsela efe feela, mme a sebedise puo ka tsela e sedi.

**Tlaleho/raporoto (report) -** (ya semmuso le e seng ya semmuso) ho nehelana ka ditaba tse etsahetseng ketsahalong e itseng, mohl. kotsi ya mmileng.

**Tlamahanya (synthesise) –** ke ho kopanya mehopolong kapa dintlha tse tswang mehloding e fapaneng; kgutsufatso e hlakileng ya mehopolong ena e kopantsweng.

**Tliahiso le kgolo ya baphethwa (Characterization) –** dingolweng, ke tsela yeo dibapadi kapa baphetwa ba hlahiswang ka yona, le kgolo (phetoho ya semelo sa bona) ha diketsahalo di ntse di tswela pele.

**Tliahiso ya lentswe (voice projection) –** ho eketsa modumo, le ho hlaka lentsweng, mmoho le qapodiso e phethahetseng ha o bua le baamohedi ba ditaba.

**Tlodisa tema mahlo (scan) –** ho mathisa mahlo temeng ka sepheo sa ho fumana tlhahisoleseding e itseng (mohl. ho tlodisa mahlo tema mahlo bukeng ya dinomoro tsa mehala ha o batla lebitso kapa nomoro).

**Tomatso/ho soma (Verbal irony) –** ke phoqo e hlahellang ha sebui se bua polelo yeo moelelo wa yona o fapaneng ho hang le seo a se buang. Hangata mofuta ona wa tomatso o hlahella mahlong a mmadi e le ho soma kapa ho nyefola ho totobetseng.

**Tshebediso ya dikarolotsa mmele (Gesture) –** ke motsamao wa sefahleho kapa wa mmele o hlahisang molaetsa o itseng (mohl. ho tsikinya hlooho = *tjhe* kapa ho kebisa hlooho hanyane = *E, ho sosobanya sefahleho*).

**Tshwantshiso (metaphor) –** ke tshwantshisa se seng se itseng ka se tshwanang le sona – kapa ho hlalosa ntho e nngwe ka ho e tshwantshisa le e tshwanang le yona ho tadimile se seng se itseng (matshwao kapa semelo) se tshwanang le (mohl. Thuto ke lefa leo o ke keng wa le amohuwa; ngwanana eo ke tswere. )









